

السَّفِير
أَنْطَوَانُ الدَّجْدَاح

مُعْجَم

مُصْطَلَحَاتُ الْعَرَبِ وَالْبَنَاءِ

فِي اقْوَاعِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ

(عَرَبِيٌّ - إِنْكَلِيزِيٌّ) (إِنْكَلِيزِيٌّ - عَرَبِيٌّ)

رَاجَعَهُ

مَارْتِنُ ج. مَكْدَرْمُوت

الْيَاسُ مَطَر

مَكْتَبَتُ لَيْلَان

مَكْتَبَةُ لُبْنَانِ
سَاحَةُ رِيَاضِ الصُّلْحِ
بَكْرُوت

بِجَمِيعِ الْحَقُوقِ مَحْفُوظَةً

الطبعة الأولى

١٩٨٨

مُعْجَمٌ
مُصْطَلَحَاتِ الْإِعْرَابِ وَالْبِنَاءِ
فِي قَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْعَالِيَةِ
(عَرَبِيّ - إِنْكَلِيزِيّ) (إِنْكَلِيزِيّ - عَرَبِيّ)

الحیٰ بنتیٰ کا زول ...

فَهْرَسُ عَامٍ

١ - الْمُقَدِّمَةُ

من الصفحة ٨ إلى الصفحة ٢٩

٢ - الْمَسْرَدُ الْعَرَبِيُّ - الْإِنْكَلِيزِيُّ

من الصفحة ٣٠ إلى الصفحة ٢٠٨

٣ - الدِّرَاسَةُ التَّقْنِيَّةُ عَلَى أَوْرَاقِ مُلَوَّنَةٍ

من الصفحة ٢٠٩ إلى الصفحة ٢٨٨

٤ - الْمَسْرَدُ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيُّ - الْعَرَبِيُّ

من الصفحة 26 إلى الصفحة 136

٥ - إِرْشَادَاتُ الْأَسْتَعْمَالِ

من الصفحة 6 إلى الصفحة 25

GENERAL INDEX

1 – PREFACE

Page ٨ to ٢٩

2 – ARABIC-ENGLISH LEXICON

Page ٣٠ to ٢٠٨

3 – TECHNICAL STUDY on colored pages

Page ٢٠٩ to ٢٨٨

4 – ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON

Page 26 to 136

5 – INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

Page 6 to 25

المَقَدِّمَةُ

PREFACE

مُقَدِّمَةُ الْمُؤَلِّفِ

إِنَّ فِكْرَةَ عَالِمِيَّةِ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ قَدْ طَالَعْتَنِي فِي خِلَالِ وَضْعِي كِتَابِي الْأَوَّلَ «مَعْجَمُ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ فِي جَدَاوِلَ وَلَوْحَاتٍ».

وَالْمَعْجَمُ الْمَذْكُورُ هُوَ كِتَابُ قَوَاعِدَ عَرَبِيٍّ، أَلَفَّهُ كَاتِبٌ عَرَبِيٌّ، لِلْقَارِئِ الْعَرَبِيِّ، فِي إِطَارِ تَنْظِيمٍ عِلْمِيٍّ لِلْمَادَةِ الْمَطْلُوبِ تَعْلِيمُهَا. وَالْمَرْحَلَةُ التَّالِيَةُ كَانَتْ لَا بَدَّ لَهَا مِنْ أَنْ تُفْضِيَ بِنَا إِلَى تَشْوِيقِ الْقَارِئِ الْأَجْنَبِيِّ لِتَجْرِبَةِ ثِقَافِيَّةٍ مِمَّاثِلَةٍ. إِنَّ وَضُوحَ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَصَفَاءَهَا وَدَقَّتْهَا، تُتِيحُ لَصَرَفِهَا وَنَحْوِهَا، حَقَّ مَرُورٍ لَا يُضَارَعُ إِلَى الْعَالَمِيَّةِ؛ شَرْطٌ أَنْ لَا تُضَيَّعَ عَنِ الْبَالِ، خِلَالِ الْمَسْرِى الَّذِي يَرْتَبِطُ لُغَةً بِأُخْرَى، مَنَابِعُ الْمُصْطَلَحَاتِ وَمَقَاصِدُ النَّحَاةِ. وَهَدَفُ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ كَمَا فَهِمْتُ فِي هَذَا الْمُؤَلَّفِ هُوَ فِي أَنْ يُبَسِّطَ التَّصْنِيفُ الْقَوَاعِدِيَّ الْعَرَبِيَّ عَلَى اللُّغَاتِ كُلِّهَا وَعَلَى الْبَشَرِ كُلِّهِمْ.

إِنَّ أَوَّلَى الدَّلَالَاتِ عَلَى طَرِيقِ التَّعْمِيمِ تَقْتَضِيهِ إِيجَادَ حُلُولٍ لِحَالَاتِ الْإِعْرَابِ حَيْثُ هُنَاكَ رُمُوزٌ أَصْطَلَاحِيَّةٌ وَاقِعَةٌ عَلَى آخِرِ كُلِّ كَلِمَةٍ تَدُلُّ عَلَى تَعَدُّدٍ فِي الْمَعَانِي.

وَفِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ ثَلَاثُ حَرَكَاتٍ: ضَمَّةٌ (u)، فَتْحَةٌ (a)، كَسْرَةٌ (i)، وَسُكُونٌ (quiescence) يُضَادُّ الْحَرَكَةَ. إِنَّ وَجُودَ أَيِّ مِنْهَا عَلَى آخِرِ الْكَلِمَةِ يُؤَلِّي هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةَ وَظِيفَةً قَوَاعِدِيَّةً زَائِدَةً عَلَى مَعْنَى الْكَلِمَةِ الْخَاصَّةِ.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

The notion of the universality of Arabic grammar first occurred to me during the composition of my first book: «A Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables». That dictionary is an Arabic grammar written by an Arab author for an Arab reader according to a scientific arrangement of the matter to be taught. The obvious next step was to lead the foreign reader to an analogous cultural experience. The clarity, lucidity, and precision of the Arabic language certainly give its morphology and syntax a right to universality, provided that the sources of the terminology and the intention of the grammarian are not lost in the transfer from one language to another. Universality, as understood in this book, aims to extend Arabic grammatical nomenclature to all languages and all men.

The first demonstration on the way towards generalization consists in resolving the situations of declension (حَالَاتُ الْإِعْرَابِ) wherein conventional symbols placed at the end of each word indicate a diversity of meanings. There are in Arabic three vowels: *u* (ضَمَّةٌ), *a* (فَتْحَةٌ), *i* (كَسْرَةٌ), and an anti-vowel, the quiescence (سُكُونٌ). The presence of one of them at the end of a word gives that word a grammatical function over and above its own meaning.

إنَّ الأواخرَ الواقعةَ عليها الضمَّةُ (u) مخصوصةٌ بالوضعياتِ الطبيعيةِ للكلمةِ، وبحالةِ الابتداءِ، وبالفاعليةِ. وكلُّ كلمةٍ توجدُ غيرَ خاضعةٍ لعاملٍ نحويٍّ [أي عندما يكون هذا العاملُ مرفوعاً عنها] يجبُ أن تنتهيَ بالضمَّةِ. هذا هو إذا الآخرُ المرفوعُ أو حالةُ الرفعِ. إنَّ كلمةَ (regula) في اللاتينية تُتيحُ إمكانياتٍ أكثرَ تشويقاً في مشتقاتِها: مرفوعٌ (regular)، رَفَعٌ (regularity)، رَافِعٌ (regulator) الخ...

أمَّا الفتحةُ (a) فهي حركةُ الفتحِ المثلى، وهي مَحْصُوصَةٌ بحالاتِ النَّصْبِ، مُغْنِيَةٌ في ذلكَ اللغةَ بشروحاتٍ تتشكَّلُ من فضلاتٍ.

وأمَّا الكسرةُ (i) فتكشفُ عن أشباهٍ لها، قريبةٍ، في اللغاتِ الأخرى، لأنَّها تقتضي في لفظها خفضاً (reduction) في الشَّفَتَيْنِ. وهي تُجسِّدُ في آخرِ الاسمِ حالاتَ الجرِّ، طالبةٌ لها، في الجملةِ، متعلِّقاً ذا مدلولٍ.

ويبقى السكونُ (quiescence) البليغُ في صمتهِ بحدِّ ذاته، مُستدعيًا في آخرِ الفعلِ عملَ القطعِ أيِ الجزمِ.

وخلاصةُ القولِ:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ١ - ضَمَّةٌ، مَرْفُوعٌ، رَفَعٌ..... | (Vowel u, ending in u, regularity) |
| ٢ - فَتْحَةٌ، مَنْصُوبٌ، نَصْبٌ..... | (Vowel a, ending in a, openness) |
| ٣ - كَسْرَةٌ، مَجْرُورٌ، جَرٌّ..... | (Vowel i, ending in i, reduction) |
| ٤ - سُكُونٌ، مَجْزُومٌ، جَزَمٌ..... | (Quiescence, elided ending, elision) |

إنَّ تأويلَ حالاتِ الإعرابِ هذهِ، والتي لا ذَكَرَ لها في مفرداتِ المُستشرقينَ، تَعَكِّسُ أصالةَ الفكرِ العربيِّ ويمكنُ استعمالُها في اللغاتِ جميعاً.

وربَّ مُسائلٍ: إنَّ المُستشرقينَ لا يجهلونَ هذهِ المعلوماتِ البديهيَّةَ، تُرى أَلَمْ تراودهم فكرةُ استغلالِها؟

Endings in *u* (ضَمَّة) are reserved for normal situations of the word, for primacy, and for action. Any word that is not under some syntactic influence [that is, when such influence is lifted (مَرْفُوعَة) from it], should end in the vowel *u*. Thus it is the regular (مَرْفُوع) ending, or the situation of regularity (رَفْع). The word [regula] in Latin allows interesting possibilities in derivation: regular (مَرْفُوع), regularity (رَفْع), regulator (رَافِع), etc.

The vowel *a* (فَتْحَة) is above all an open vowel, and it is used for situations of openness (نَصَب), thereby enriching the language with supplementary explications.

The vowel *i* (كَسْرَة) presents close resemblances to other languages in that its pronunciation necessitates a reduction (خَفْض) of the lips. It concretizes at the end of the noun situations of reduction (جَر) which establish for it a dependency in meaning.

Finally there is the quiescence (سُكُون), eloquent by its very silence for evoking at the end of the verb the action of cutting (قَطْع) that is, elision (جَزْم).

In sum :

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1 - Vowel <i>u</i> , ending in <i>u</i> , regularity | (ضَمَّة، مَرْفُوع، رَفْع) |
| 2 - Vowel <i>a</i> , ending in <i>a</i> , openness | (فَتْحَة، مَنْصُوب، نَصَب) |
| 3 - Vowel <i>i</i> , ending in <i>i</i> , reduction | (كَسْرَة، مَجْرُور، جَر) |
| 4 - Quiescence, elided ending, elision | (سُكُون، مَجْزُوم، جَزْم) |

This Interpretation of situations of declension, though absent from the vocabulary of the orientalists, nonetheless reflects the basic Arab way of thinking and is useful in all languages.

But, one may say, the orientalists are surely not ignorant of these facts, which are so obvious besides; why is it that they have not been interested in exploiting them?

ثَمَّتَ مظهرانِ يُطالعانِنا لَدَى قراءِنا الكُتُبَ الَّتِي تُعالِجُ القواعدَ العَرَبِيَّةَ في
لُغَةٍ أَجْنَبِيَّةٍ ما :

١ - كُلُّ لُغَوِيٍّ حَاولَ أَنْ يَشرحَ العَرَبِيَّةَ جَاهدًا في إِيجادِ قَرينٍ لَها في لُغَتِهِ
الأُمِّ .

٢ - وَإِذا كانَ كُلُّ لُغَوِيٍّ وَإِنْ انطَلَقَ من تَفكيرٍ مُنطَقيٍّ ، عارِفًا إلى أينَ هو
مُفَضٌّ ، فَإِنَّهُ يَصعُبُ في المَقالِبِ على القارئِ أَنْ يَتبَعَهُ في الطَريقِ الَّتِي
شَقَّها لَهُ .

لِذا رَغِبْتُ في مُبادَأةِ عَمَلٍ يَسيرُ في اتِجاهٍ مُختَلَفٍ عَنِ اتِجاهِ المُستشرقِ
الأتباعيِّ ، وَهوَ غَيرُ العَرَبِيِّ الَّذِي انصَرَفَ إلى دَراسَةِ لُغَتِنا وَحَضارَتِنا . لِماذا
إِذا ، لا يَنهَضُ عَرَبِيٌّ ، لِبَنائِيٍّ - في المَناسِبَةِ - إلى شَرحِ قَواعدِ العَرَبِيَّةِ
لِلأَجانِبِ مُستَعينًا بِالانكليزيةِ ، لا لِيُقيمَ مُوازَنَةً بَينَ اللُغَتَينِ ، بَلْ لِيُحَقِّقَ
وَاسِطَةَ اتِصالٍ لِنَقلِ الفِكرِ العَرَبِيِّ . وَكَمَ جَهدُتُ في أَنْ أَجِيبَ القَراءَ ، مَتى
أَرادُوا أَنْ يَتمَثَّلُوا المِقارَناتِ البارِعَةَ الَّتِي أَتى بِها المُستشرقونَ ، وَجوبَ عَودَتِهِمُ
إلى التَحدِيداتِ التَقينيةِ في القَواعدِ الانكليزيةِ . وَما أَغفَلْتُ أَنَّ بَعضَ القَراءِ
يَمكنُ أَنْ يَكونَ قَد نَسِيَ أَصُولَ قَواعِدِهِ الخَاصَّةِ ، وَليسَ يُجَدِّدُني أَنْ أَطُلبَ
مِنهُ بَذَلَ جُهدَينِ في آنٍ واحِدٍ . فَالجَهدُ الوَحيدُ المَفروضُ هُوَ في أَنْ يَفْهَمَ
حَقيقَةَ مَعنى المِصطلَحاتِ العَرَبِيَّةِ المُستعمَلَةِ ، فَلا تَلزِمُهُ الانكليزيةُ إِلَّا أَداةَ تَعبيرٍ
فُضِّلِي وَليسَ أَداةَ مِقارَنَةٍ فَضِّلِي .

وَعلى سَيلِ المِثالِ أَسوقُ تَعبيرَ [الفِعلُ المُضارعُ] الَّذِي أَسَمِيتُهُ
(Conform verb) ، مَعَ أَنَّ المُستشرقينَ قَد تَوافَقُوا على عِباراتٍ مِثلَ :
(Unaccomplished verb, present or present-future) أَيَّ أَنَّهُمُ حَدَدُوا هَذا
الفِعلَ تَحدِيدًا زَمَنيًّا . عَلِمًا بأنَّ العَرَبَ قَد قالُوا : « الفِعلُ المُضارعُ » عانِينَ بِهِ
الفِعلَ البِماثِلَ ، المُشابِهَ ، المُضارعَ ... لِأَنَّ صِغَةَ هَذا الفِعلِ هِيَ الوَحيدَةُ الَّتِي
تُشَبِّهُ الاسمَ في قَبولِهِ الإِعرابَ . فَالاسمُ ، كَوَنُهُ أَكثَرُ من غَيرِهِ كَلِمَةً مَعَرَبَةً ،
يُضَحِّي البِناؤَ بِالنِّسبَةِ إِلَيهِ حَالَةً شاذَّةً ؛ أَمَّا الفِعلُ ، كَوَنُهُ مَبْنِيًّا أَبَدًا في صِغَتَيِ
الماضي وَالأَمَرِ ، فَهوَ مَعَرَبٌ فَقَطْ في بَعضِ حَالاتِ التَصرِيفِ . هَذا التِماثِلُ

Two phenomena emerge from a reading of works treating Arabic grammar in a foreign language:

- 1 — Each author has tried to explain the Arabic by seeking comparisons in his own native language.
- 2 — Although each author, according to his own logic, knows perfectly well where he wants to go, it is nonetheless very difficult for the reader to follow him along that road.

That is why I have chosen to undertake a work in a different direction from that of a classical orientalist, who is a non-Arab studying our language and our civilization. Why should not an Arab, Lebanese as it happens, explain Arabic grammar to foreigners by using English not to make a parallel with English grammar, but as a means of communication for explaining Arabic thought? Besides, it is desirable to spare readers the task of going to the technical definitions of English grammar simply in order to follow the ingenious comparisons established by the orientalists. Furthermore, some readers may have forgotten the rules of their own grammar, and it would be useless to set them two tasks at the same time. The only effort asked for here will be that of understanding the true meaning of the Arabic terminology being used, with the English language serving purely as an instrument of the best expression rather than of the best comparison.

I take as an example the term (فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ), which I have called conform verb, even though orientalists have agreed on expressions like unaccomplished verb, or present, or present-future, i.e. to define this verb in a tense. But the Arabs have used (مُضَارِعٌ) to say similar, analogous, conform, because this mood of the verb is the only one which resembles the noun in that it admits declension (إِعْرَابٌ). The noun being, above all, the declined word (مُعْرَبٌ). structure (الْبِنَاءُ) is for it an exceptional situation; the verb being always structured (مَبْنِيٌّ) in the past and imperative moods, it is

بين الفعل والاسم تَكَرَّسَ باستعمالِ تعبير [الفعلُ المضارعُ Conform verb]. صحيحٌ أنَّ هذا التعبيرَ الأخيرَ يَبْدُو مُفْرَغًا من المَعْنَى في القواعدِ الانكليزية، يَتِمَّا قولُهُم (Unaccomplished verb) يمكنُ أن يُوجِي إِيحَاءَ أَفْضَلَ بِمَعْنَى الحَاضِرِ. وَلَكِنَّ غَايَةَ هذا البحثِ لَيْسَتْ فِي مَحَاوِلَةِ إِيْجَادِ مُقَارَبَةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ بَيْنَ التَّعَابِيرِ المُسْتَعْمَلَةِ، إِنَّمَا هِيَ فِي أَنَّ تَوْضَحَ بِدَقَّةٍ كَيْفَ أَنَّ العَرَبَ قَدْ وَضَعُوا تَعَابِيرَهُمْ.

لِهذا السببِ تَحَاشَيْتُ اسْتِعْمَالَ كَلِمَاتٍ مِثْلَ : (Adjective, epithet, attribute, complement, pronoun, preposition, conjunction, infinitive, participle) الخ... لِأَنَّ مَعَادِلَاتِهَا العَرَبِيَّةَ لَهَا وَظَائِفُ مُخْتَلِفَةٌ لَا تَتَوَافَقُ دَائِمًا مَعَ المَضمُونِ الفَرَنَسِيِّ. وَلِي مِثَالٌ صَارِخٌ عَلَى ذَلِكَ فِي الجُمْلَةِ الاسْمِيَّةِ. فَعِنْدَمَا يُقَالُ فِي العَرَبِيَّةِ: أَلطَّ قَسُ جَمِيلٌ، يَكُونُ قولُهُم جُمْلَةً تَامَّةً المَعْنَى. فَالطَّ قَسُ مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ، وَجَمِيلٌ هُوَ المَسْنَدُ. مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ + مُسْنَدٌ = جُمْلَةٌ.

إِلَّا أَنَّ شَرْوْطًا عَدَّةً يَجِبُ أَنْ تَتَوَافَرَ لِتَجْعَلَ مِنْ [الطَّ قَسُ] مُسْنَدًا إِلَيْهِ وَمِنْ [جَمِيلٌ] مُسْنَدًا. هَذِهِ الشَّرُوطُ مُجْتَمِعَةٌ تَتَكَرَّرُ بِلَفْظِ المَبْتَدَأِ لَوَظِيفَةِ المَسْنَدِ إِلَيْهِ، وَبِلَفْظِ الخَبَرِ لَوَظِيفَةِ المَسْنَدِ. وَبِالتَّأْكِيدِ فَإِنَّ جُمْلَةَ [الطَّ قَسُ] جَمِيلٌ تُضْمِرُ فِي العَرَبِيَّةِ بَأَنَّ «أَلطَّ قَسُ» [هُوَ] جَمِيلٌ، جَاعِلَةً مِنَ الصِّفَةِ التَّنْكِرَةِ [جَمِيلٌ] مُسْنَدًا كَامِلًا يَدْعِمُهُ مُضْمَرٌ مُسْتَرَرٌّ.

إِنَّ رُكْنِي العُمْدَةِ فِي الجُمْلَةِ الاسْمِيَّةِ سَيِّمَتَانِ فِي هَذَا المَوْزُونِ: (Primate and predicate) مَبْتَدَأٌ وَخَبَرٌ. فَالمَبْتَدَأُ هُوَ لِتَأْكِيدِ صَدَارَةِ الإِبْتِدَاءِ بِمُوجِبِ الأَهْمِيَّةِ التَّقْلِيدِيَّةِ لِهَذِهِ الوَظِيفَةِ. وَالخَبَرُ هُوَ لِتَعْيِينِ مَا يُقَالُ لِلْمَبْتَدَأِ فِي البَيَانِ الرُّكْنِيِّ أَيْ فِي الكَلَامِ المَفِيدِ. فَالمَبْتَدَأُ وَالخَبَرُ فِي تَكْوِينِهِمَا ثَنَائِيَّةٌ غَيْرُ مُفَصَّلَةٍ فِي النِّحْوِ سَيُوحِيَانِ حَتَّى فِي رَوِيهِمَا بَعْضًا مِنْ هَذَا التَّنَاسُغِ الَّذِي يُوَافِقُ المَشَاعَرَ، وَيُيَسِّرُ وَحْدَةَ الفِكْرِ.

only in certain conjugations that it can be declined. This similitude of the verb to the noun has been consecrated here by use of the term: conform verb (فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ). It is true that this expression seems meaningless in English grammar, while [unaccomplished verb] can better suggest the meaning of the present. But the goal of this study is not to fashion a rough approximation between terms. Rather it aims to show in a precise way how the Arabs have named their own.

For this reason I have avoided using words such as adjective, epithet, attribute, complement, pronoun, preposition, conjunction, infinitive, participle, etc., because their Arabic correspondents have varied functions which do not always agree with the English context. A typical example is that of the nominal sentence. When one says in Arabic: (الطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ) [The weather beautiful] this is a complete sentence. Weather is the subject (مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ) and beautiful, is the information (مُسْنَدٌ). Subject + information = sentence.

However, several conditions must be fulfilled in order to make [weather] a subject and [beautiful] an information. These conditions taken together will be consecrated by the term (مُبْتَدَأٌ) for the subject-function and (خَبَرٌ) for the information-function. Assuredly the sentence, [The weather beautiful] (الطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ) implies in Arabic that «the weather [is] beautiful» making of the indeterminate adjective [beautiful] a complete information sustained by a hidden copula.

The two terms of the pillar (عُمْدَةٌ) of the nominal sentence will be called in this book: Primate and Predicate (مُبْتَدَأٌ وَخَبَرٌ). Primate, to show the priority of the initiative in virtue of the traditional importance of that function. Predicate, to express what is said of the primate in the fundamental enunciation, i.e. the meaningful speech. Primate and predicate, constituting an inseparable tandem of syntax, will also suggest by their rhyme something of that harmony which soothes the feelings and favors unity of thought.

لقد اخترت هذه النماذج لأرشد إلى الطريقة التي اتبعتها في حل بعض مشكلات التأويل والتعادل. وكل كلمة، بل كل تعبير في هذا المعجم قد استدعى سلسلة من المواقف التقريرية طالما أن القرار المتخذ يشكل تحدياً ثابتاً في البحث عن صيغ ناجعة لبث أفضل للقواعد العربية في العالم.

* * * * *

إن الناشر، المُقدّر جداً للمفاهيم التي وضعها المستشرقون الاتباعيون، والحدّز جداً تجاه المؤلفين الذين يرغبون في إثارة تطوّر متعجل على حساب المبادئ التقليدية، والحريص في الوقت نفسه على أن يستجيب لطموحات الجمهور الذي يكون العائلة الكبرى لمكتبة لبنان، إن «ناشري» يفسح لي هنا في المجال لأعلن التحدي. وإني بجميله لمقر.

* * * * *

زعموا في مدارس النحو العربي أن أبا الأسود (٦٦٤ م، ٤٢ هـ) وهو أول نحوي وضع النقط على الحروف في عهد لم تكن فيه الحركات الحالية معروفة بعد، وقيماً هو يُجود الآيات القرآنية، أوصى كاتبه باتباع التوجيهات الآتية:

«إذا رأيتني قد فتحت شفتي بالحرف فانقط نقطة فوقه، على أعلاه، وإن ضمنت شفتي فانقط نقطة بين يدي الحرف، وإن كسرت شفتي فاجعل النقطة من تحت الحرف، فإن أتبع شيئاً من ذلك غنة [تنويناً] فاجعل مكان النقطة نقطتين.»

ولو حقّ التفلسف على هذه التوجيهات الصارمة لجازَ النطق بها على الشكل الآتي:

١ - إذا رأيتني أضمت شفتي وأنا أنلفظ بالحرف، فاعلم بأنني أتكلم على أمور جوهرية ذات معنى تامّة تتعلق بالعمل، وبصانع العمل وبروح المبادرة؛ إن حركة الشفتين هذه تستجيب لرغبة في إيجاد علاقة مُترقّعة بين البشر وفي تحقيق أولوية انتصار الفكر.

These few examples have been selected to illustrate the method followed in solving problems of interpretation and equivalence. Each word, each term of this dictionary has started a process of decision-making, while each decision made represents a constant challenge to the search for effective formulae for a better diffusion of Arabic grammar in the world.

* * * * *

My publisher, very respectful of conceptions established by classical orientalist, very cautious regarding authors who wish to force a rapid evolution upon traditional notions, but also very willing to satisfy the aspiration of the public which constitutes the great family of La Librairie du Liban... my publisher gives me here the chance to take up the challenge. I am grateful for it.

* * * * *

The story is told in the Schools of Arabic grammar that about the year 664 C (42 H), the Master **ÉaBuO ÈL'ÉaS'OaD** (أَبُو الْأَسْوَد), the first grammarian to have placed points on the letters at a time when the vowels (حَرَكَات) now in use did not exist... it is said that this Master, in declaiming the quranic texts, had given the following directives to his calligrapher:

"If you see me open my mouth to pronounce the letter, put a dot on the upper edge; if I bring together my lips, place a dot between the two sides of the letter, and if I reduce my lips, put the dot under the letter. But if I follow up each of those movements with a modulation, then replace each dot by two others."

If it is permitted to philosophize upon these strict directives, this could be said:

- 1 — If you see me bring my lips together in pronouncing a letter, you will know that I am speaking of essential things and complete meanings relative to action, to the author of the action, and to the spirit of initiative. This movement corresponds to a desire to regularize communication between human beings and to make triumph the primacy of thought.

٢ - وإذا رأيتني أفتحُ فمي، فقلْ إنني أبحثُ عن معلوماتٍ إضافيةٍ عمَّنْ يقعُ عليه عملُ الفعلِ وما يُحيطُ بسياقِ العملِ. لقد رَعَتِ العَرَبُ دائماً فضيلةَ الانفتاحِ على الوضوحِ والتقدُّمِ.

٣ - وإذا رأيتني أخفضُ شفتيَّ، فلا تنسَ أنني أتمدَّدُ في دِقَّةِ استعمالِ الكلماتِ وفي التَّنسيقِ لدى بثِّ الأفكارِ. إنَّ الإتيانَ مِيزةَ الملوكِ.

٤ - ومتى سمعتَ غَنَّةً في صوتي، فاحسبْ أنَّ مُعَلِّمَكَ زَمَيْتَ في تحديدِ الأمورِ وصيانةِ مكانَةِ المَـشاعِرِ. وأذكُرْ لِنَفْسِكَ أبداً، أنَّ أعنفَ المسائلِ تُمكنُ معالجتها بالعذوبةِ والتوافقِ.

أنطوان الدحداح

- 2 — If you see me open my mouth, tell yourself that I am looking for a supplement of information on all that submits to the action of the verb and on all that goes with the unfolding of the action. The Arabs have always cultivated openness to clarity and progress.
- 3 — If you see me reduce my lips, do not forget that I demand precision in the use of words and coordination in the expression of ideas. Exactitude is the privilege of kings.
- 4 — In all the instances where I have recourse to modulation of my voice, you shall think that the Master is intransigent regarding the definition of terms and the compatibility of feelings. Remember that even the most violent questions can be treated with gentleness and harmony.

Antoine EL-DAHDAH

مَقْدَمَةُ مُرَاجِعِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ

حِينَ تَنَاولْتُ لِأَوَّلِ مَرَّةٍ، «مَعْجَمَ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ، فِي جَدَاوِلِ وَلُوحَاتٍ»، شَدَّنِي إِلَيْهِ فُرَادَةٌ فِي التَّجْمِيعِ وَالتَّفْرِيعِ، لَمْ يَبْلُغْهَا حَتَّى الْأَصُولِيُّونَ الْأَفْذَادُ. وَلَشَدَّ مَا فَاجَأَنِي هَذَا التَّعَاطِي الْمُنَطْقِيُّ، مَعَ لُغَةٍ جَمَالُهَا فِي ثُرُوءِ مَنَظِقِهَا، وَتَوَهَّمْتُ أَنَّ صَاحِبَ هَذَا الْمَعْجَمِ قَدْ أَدَّى قِسْطَهُ، حَتَّى عَرَضَ عَلَيَّ مَعْجَمُهُ الْجَدِيدَ فِي الْمُعْرِبَاتِ وَالْمَبْنِيَّاتِ، فَأَدْرَكْتُ أَنَّ سِيَاحَةَ هَذَا الْقَوَاعِدِيِّ قَدْ خَطَّتْ مَسَارَهَا، وَرَسَمَتْ غَايَاتَهَا، لَكِنْ مَا قَدْ تَبْلُغُهُ يَبْقَى فَوْقَ الظَّنِّ.

أَصُولِيٌّ هُوَ وَلَا شَكَّ فِي تَعَاطِيهِ مَعَ اللُّغَةِ، وَلَكِنَّهُ مُحَلِّلٌ، وَشَغُوفٌ بِالْعَلَلِ وَالْمَعْلُولَاتِ. وَالْأَصُولِيَّةُ عِنْدَهُ، عَلَى اتِّبَاعِيَّتِهَا، فِيهَا الْكَثِيرُ مِنَ الْخَلْقِ وَالتَّجْدِيدِ، وَهَذَا مَكْمَنُ السِّرِّ فِي بَرَاةِ عَرْضِهِ الْقَوَاعِدَ عَلَى قَاعِدَتَيْنِ هُمَا الْإِعْرَابُ وَالْبِنَاءُ فِي اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ؛ فِي الْإِعْرَابِ يَكْتَشِفُ التَّحَوُّلَاتِ وَفِي الْبِنَاءِ يُرْسِخُ الثَّبَاتَ، وَمَا بَقَاءُ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ فَتِيَّةٌ لَا تَشِيخُ سِوَى نَتِيجَةٍ لِهَذِهِ الطَّوَاعِيَّةِ فِي التَّحَوُّلِ وَلِهَذَا الْعِنَادِ فِي الثَّبَاتِ.

ARABIC REVISER'S PREFACE

On first seeing the «Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables», I was quite taken by the originality of this effort in collection and classification, an effort unequalled by even the most eminent of standard grammarians. Great was my admiration for this logical handling of a language whose beauty resides in the richness of its logic, and I considered that the author of that dictionary had done a fine piece of work. Then he offered me the chance to collaborate on a new dictionary: a Dictionary of Declined and Structured Terms, and I learned that the range of this grammarian, both in his treatment and in his goals, steps out beyond what we had hitherto imagined.

Doubtless, he is traditional in his handling of the language, but he is also analytic and passionately devoted to linking effect to cause. Even his traditionalism, despite its classicism, contains much creative innovation. Here perhaps is the secret of his inventiveness in exposing the rules of grammar on the two bases of the Arabic language: declension and structure. In declension he discovers the transformations; in structure he affirms the constants. And in what consists the enduring youthfulness of Arabic, its resistance to growing old, if not in this willingness to be transformed together with steadfastness to endure?

ومعجمُ المُعرباتِ والمُبنياتِ، لا يَسعى إلى وضعِ قوانينَ لِلغةٍ، ولكنّه يَسعى إلى وضعِ قوانينَ عربيّةِ التّجار، لإدراكِ هذه اللّغةِ وَلِفهمِ هذا الحشدِ الهائلِ مِنَ التّعريفاتِ فيها. هذه التّعريفاتُ التي حاولَها المُستشرقونَ بِمنطقِ لغاتهمُ، ففاتَهُمُ جوهرُ الفكرِ العربيّ، وفاتَهُمُ التّحديدُ الدّقيقُ، لأنّ ما كانَ في نيّةِ اللّغويِّ العربيِّ غيرُ ما هوَ في نيّةِ اللّغويِّ المُستشرقِ.

إنّ ما يحاولُهُ المؤلّفُ في نتاجهِ الثّاني هو العودَةُ بالعربيّةِ إلى مَنابعِها، أيّ إلى منطِقِ الوظيفةِ الإعرابيّةِ والدّلالةِ البِنائيّةِ.

إنّ هذا العملَ، فيما هو يتوجّهُ إلى الأُجانبِ، يُوجّهُ في الوقتِ عينِه، أبْناءَ العربيّةِ أَنفُسَهُمُ، وبينما هو يتجاوزُ الطّابعَ المدرسيّ، يخدمُ همومَ المدرسيّينَ، ويقدمُ إليهمُ مادّةً صالحةً لِلبحثِ والنّقاشِ.

إنّ الرّبطَ المُحكّمَ بينَ المعاني والألفاظِ في هذا المعجمِ، وبينَ المُضمرِ والظّاهرِ، هوَ ما يَسعى إليه المؤلّفُ، سَعِيّه إلى الرّبطِ بينَ اللّسانِ العربيِّ واللّسانِ الأجنبيِّ من غيرِ الوقوعِ في ابتذالِ الحرفيّةِ، أو الجنوحِ إلى توهمِ المعنى.

السّفيرُ انطوّان الدّحداح، بعدَ أن جدّولَ القواعدَ، يُحاولُ تفسيرَها، ولكنّ من ذاتِها غيرَ مُستعينٍ عليها إلّا بِها؛ وهو يهدفُ لا إلى تضيقِ دائرَتِها بل إلى إطلاقِ عالميَّتها.

وما من شكٍّ في أنّ لغةً قد قَهَرَتُ ألفيَ سَنَةٍ على الأقلّ من غيرِ أنْ تَنَلَمَ نِصالَها، معَ كَثْرَةِ ما قارَعَت، لَهي لغةٌ جَدِيرَةٌ بأنْ تكونَ العالَميّةُ صَفَتَها المُثلى؛ وما تَحْتَاجُ إليه، ليسَ في قُدْرَتِها هيَ على التّوسّعِ، ولكنّه في قُدْرَةِ المُستغلّينَ بِها على الاستِجابةِ لِمُكَنّاتِها الهائلةِ.

وهذه المُكَنّاتُ هيَ الّتي يُحاولُ المؤلّفُ أنْ يضعَها بينَ أيدي المُهتَمِّينَ بالعربيّةِ، عَرَبًا كانوا أو أُجانبَ، راسخينَ فيها أو مُتدرّجينَ في جَمالاتِها.

الياس مَطَر

The Dictionary of Terms of Declension and Structure, does not try to lay down the rules of the language, but it tries to give norms of Arabic character for the comprehension of the language and the clarification of its prodigious mass of definitions. These definitions the orientalist have expressed in the logic of their own languages, and so the essence of the Arabic thought as well as the precise interpretation of terms have escaped them because the intention of the Arabic grammarian could not coincide perfectly with that of the orientalist.

What the author is trying to do in his second dictionary is to bring back Arabic to its sources, that is, to the logic of its functional declension and its indicative structure.

This dictionary, while it is addressed to foreigners, is at the same time destined for the Arabs themselves. And even as it goes beyond the didactic form, it serves the needs of scholars and offers them abundant matter for research and discussion.

The rigorous connection between meanings and expressions in this dictionary, and between the implicit and the apparent, is the author's goal, as he aims at harmonizing Arabic linguistics and foreign linguistics without falling into literal banality or vague equivalences.

Ambassador Antoine El-Dahdah, after charting the grammar, tries to explain it, but from inside: relying only on its own resources. He aims not at restricting its scope, but rather at opening it to worldwide universality.

There is no doubt that a language which has conquered at least 2,000 years in its many branches without blunting its edges is a language worthy to be described as universal. And what it needs now is not wider diffusion, but for its users to take full advantage of its wonderful possibilities.

These possibilities the author tries to make available to those readers interested in Arabic, whether they be Arabs or foreign, already skilled in its use or still discovering its beauties.

Elias MATAR

مُقَدِّمَةٌ مُرَاجِعِ اللُّغَةِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ

ما زِلْتُ أَذْكُرُ أَنَّهُ عِنْدَمَا شَرَعْتُ بِدُرُوسِ الْقَوَاعِدِ، بَعْدَ أَنْ كُنْتُ قَدْ لَقَّيْتُ الْأَبْجَدِيَّةَ، دَفَعَ إِلَيَّ أَسَاتِذِي الْجُزْءَ الثَّانِي مِنْ «مَبَادِئِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ» لِلْمُعَلِّمِ رَشِيدِ الشَّرْتُونِي، طَالِبًا مِنِّي أَنْ أَسْتَظْهَرَ تَحْدِيدَاتِ الْأِسْمِ وَالْفِعْلِ وَالْحَرْفِ. لَقَدْ أَرَادَ لِي وَلَوْجَ عَالَمِ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ مِنْ الْبَابِ الَّذِي يَدْخُلُهُ الْعَرَبُ. وَلَكِنَّ النَّتِيجَةَ، لِلْأَسَفِ، لَمْ تَأْتِ كَمَا تَوَخَّاهَا أَسَاتِذِي لِأَنَّ عَمَلِيَّةَ تَحْدِيدِ مُصْطَلَحَاتِ الْقَوَاعِدِ وَتَعْرِيفِهَا كَانَتْ بِمَثَابَةِ تَفْسِيرِ الْمُغْلَقِ بِمَا هُوَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهُ غَمُوضًا.

وَأَرْجُحُ أَنَّ اخْتِيَارَ أَسَاتِذِي لِلْجُزْءِ الثَّانِي مِنْ «مَبَادِئِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ»، مِنْ بَيْنِ الْأَجْزَاءِ الْأَرْبَعَةِ، يَعُودُ إِلَى أَنَّ الْمُؤَلِّفَ عَرَضَ، فِي ذَلِكَ الْجُزْءِ، بَعْضَ الْجَدَاوِلِ وَاللُّوْحَاتِ - وَلَوْ بِدَرَجَةٍ مَحْدُودَةٍ - لِشَرْحِ بَعْضِ جَوَانِبِ الدُّرُوسِ.

وَمِنْذُ مُدَّةٍ، وَقَعْتُ، فِي مَعْرِضِ بِيْرُوتَ لِلْكِتَابِ، عَلَى «مُعْجَمِ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ فِي جَدَاوِلِ وَلَوْحَاتٍ» لِلْسَّفِيرِ أَنْطَوَانَ الدَّحْدَاحِ، فَتَلَقَّيْتُهُ بِلَهْفَةٍ لِأَنَّهُ يُكْمِلُ وَيُوسِّعُ بَجَلَاءٍ مَا كَانَ قَدْ أَلْمَحَ إِلَيْهِ الشَّرْتُونِي: فَهُوَ يُبَسِّطُ - بِشَكْلِ مُنَظَّمٍ - كُلَّ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ أَمَامَ الْقَارِئِ.

وَمِنْذُ بَضْعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ، تَعَرَّفْتُ إِلَى السَّفِيرِ الدَّحْدَاحِ شَخْصِيًّا، وَأَخْبَرَنِي بِعَزَمِهِ عَلَى نَشْرِ مُعْجَمٍ بِاللُّغَتَيْنِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَالْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ مُتَقَابِلَتَيْنِ. وَأَنَا عَلَى يَقِينٍ بِأَنَّ هَذِهِ الْخُطْوَةَ سَتَكُونُ ذَاتَ فَائِدَةٍ جَلِيٍّ لِأَنَّ الْقَارِئَ النَّاطِقَ بِالْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ سَيَجِدُ هَيْكَلِيَّةَ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ مُتَكَامِلَةً فِي جَدَاوِلِ وَلَوْحَاتٍ ثُنَائِيَّةِ اللُّغَةِ، فَيَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَلْمَسَ كَمْ أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْقَوَاعِدَ هِيَ مُنَظَّمَةٌ وَمُنَظَّمَةٌ.

ENGLISH REVISER'S PREFACE

Years ago, just after I had learned the Arabic alphabet and was setting out to study the language, my teacher handed me the second volume of Chartouni's (مَبَادِيُّ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ) and told me to memorize the definitions of (أَسْمٌ، فِعْلٌ وَحَرْفٌ). His intention was laudable: that I should enter the grammar by the same door as the Arabs do. But I am sorry to say that the result was not nearly as enlightening as my master had hoped. For to give a beginner an Arabic definition of grammatical terms is to explain the unknown by the less known.

The reason, however, why my teacher chose Chartouni's second volume in preference to the first, third, or fourth, is that in the second volume alone the author allowed himself to be prodigal of space to the extent of using, on a modest scale, some charts and tables to explain points of grammar.

When recently at the Beirut book fair I happened upon Ambassador Antoine El-Dahdah's «Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables», I immediately snapped it up, for it finishes clearly and in detail what Chartouni had hinted at in his second volume: it lays out the whole of the grammar schematically before the reader.

Then, a few months ago, I met Ambassador El-Dahdah in person, and he told me of his plan to publish his «Dictionary» with facing Arabic and English pages. This will, I am sure, be a very welcome

وهذا ليسَ بِغَرِيبٍ عَلَى السَّفِيرِ الدَّحْدَاحِ ، فَأَبْرَزُ مَا يَتَحَلَّى بِهِ رُوحَهُ الْمُنْهَجِيَّةُ وَحُبُّهُ لِلنَّظَامِ . وَكَخَطْوَةٍ تَمْهِيْدِيَّةٍ عَلَى دَرْبِ الْمُعْجَمِ الْعَتِيدِ ، قَرَّرَ الْمُؤَلِّفُ الْعَمَلَ عَلَى وَضْعِ « مُعْجَمِ مُصْطَلَحَاتِ الإِعْرَابِ وَالْبِنَاءِ فِي قَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ » . وَعِنْدَمَا عَرَضَ عَلَيَّ التَّعَاوُنَ مَعَهُ فِيهِ أُنْذِقْتُ إِلَى الْقَبُولِ بِدُونِ تَرَدُّدٍ .

يَقُومُ هَذَا الْمُعْجَمُ عَلَى إِيجَادِ مَجْمُوعَةٍ مُتَنَاعِمَةٍ مِنَ الْمُقَابَلَاتِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ لِمُصْطَلَحَاتِ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ مِنْ شَأْنِهَا أَنْ تَمُرَّ بِالْبَاحِثِ ذِي اللِّسَانِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيِّ إِلَى الْمَيْدَانِ الْمَوْضُوعِيِّ لِقَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ عَبْرَ « الْبَابِ » الَّذِي يَسْلُكُهُ الْعَرَبُ أَنْفُسُهُمْ ، وَأَنْ تُرِيَهُ مِنْهَجِيَّةَ التَّفَكِيرِ الْقَوَاعِدِيِّ الْعَرَبِيِّ .

وَلَكِنْ يَبْقَى السُّؤَالُ : مَا هُوَ مَدَى نَجَاحِ هَذِهِ الْمُفْرَدَاتِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ ؟ وَهَلْ صَدَقَ الْقَوْلُ : « كُلُّ مُتَرْجِمٍ خَائِنٌ » ؟ .

عَمَلَيْنَا لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرْجَمَةً بِالْمَعْنَى الْحَصْرِيِّ لِلْكَلِمَةِ ، فَكَثِيرٌ مِنَ الْمُصْطَلَحَاتِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ سَيَبْدُو غَيْرَ مَأْلُوفٍ لِلْقَارِئِ أَوْ ذَا مَدَلُولٍ مُخْتَلِفٍ عَمَّا عَهْدَهُ ، وَقَدْ يَتَبَادَرُ لِلذَّهْنِ أَحْيَانًا أَنَّ بَعْضَ مَا أوردناه مَشْكُوكٌ فِي إِنْكِلِيزِيَّتِهِ . فَالْمُصْطَلَحَاتُ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةُ إِنَّمَا تَمَّ اعْتِمَادُهَا لِلدَّلَالَةِ عَلَى مَفَاهِيمٍ يَأْلُفُهَا الْعَرَبِيُّ أَمَّا الْمُسْتَعْرَبُ فَقَدْ يَجِدُهَا غَرِيبَةً . وَتَسْتَظْهَرُ أَسْبَابُ الْاِخْتِيَارِ أَوْضَحَ فِي الْمُعْجَمِ الْقَادِمِ لِلسَّفِيرِ الدَّحْدَاحِ عِنْدَمَا تَتَقَابَلُ الْمُصْطَلَحَاتُ بِاللُّغَتَيْنِ فِي الْجَدَاوِلِ وَاللُّوْحَاتِ .

وَأَخِيرًا لَا بُدَّ مِنَ الْإِشَارَةِ إِلَى أَنَّنِي وَالْمُؤَلِّفُ تَرَدَّدْنَا كَثِيرًا وَتَنَاقَشْنَا مَلِيًّا حَوْلَ عَدَدٍ كَبِيرٍ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْمُصْطَلَحَاتِ قَبْلَ اخْتِيَارِ الصِّيْغَةِ النَّهَائِيَّةِ لِكُلِّ مِنْهَا . وَلَكِنْ لَمْ يَشِدَّ مُصْطَلَحٌ وَاحِدٌ عَنْ كَوْنِهِ أَشْبَهَ بِتَوَافُقٍ بَيْنَ النُّقْلِ الْحَرْفِيِّ وَالدَّلَالَةِ الْمَعْنَوِيَّةِ . وَإِذَا مَا جَاءَ اخْتِيَارُنَا أَحْيَانًا أَقْرَبَ إِلَى النَّصِّ الْحَرْفِيِّ ، فَلَا بَأْسَ بِذَلِكَ طَالَمَا أَنَّهُ يُوَصِّلُ الْقَارِئَ إِلَى فَهْمِ بَعْضِ جَوَانِبِ مَنْطِقِ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ .

مارتين ج . مكدرموت

مدير المكتبة الشرقية

advance, laying out before the anglophone learner the whole structure of Arabic grammar in bilingual tables and charts, so that at a glance he can see how reasonable and well ordered Arabic grammar really is.

Ambassador El-Dahdah, however, is nothing if not methodical, and so he planned another book as a preliminary step towards that goal: a «Dictionary of Terms of Declension and Structure in Universal Arabic Grammar». And when he asked me to help him on this book, I enthusiastically agreed.

His aim here has been to work out a set of consistent English equivalents for the Arabic terms that will bring the anglophone reader into the realm of systematic Arabic grammar by the Arabs' own door and show him the way the Arabs themselves think their own grammar.

Is this vocabulary successful? **TRADUTTÓRE TRADITÓRE.** Many of the terms we give in English will be unfamiliar to the reader or used in a different way from what he knows, and it may seem that the language we use is not quite English. The terms given here have been chosen to express concepts familiar to the Arab but perhaps unfamiliar to the Arabist, and so distasteful to the latter. The reasons for the choices will be more apparent in Ambassador El-Dahdah's next book, when the terms are seen facing each other in the tables on opposite pages.

The author and I have hesitated and argued over a number of these terms before agreeing on a translation. But every translation must be something of a compromise between strict literality and immediate intelligibility. If at times our choice has fallen closer to literal consistency, we are unrepentant... provided it leads the reader to glimpse for himself something of the inner logic of Arabic grammar.

MARTIN J. McDERMOTT

Director of the Bibliothèque Orientale

المسرد العربي - الإنكليزيّ

**ARABIC - ENGLISH
LEXICON**

ء ، هَمْزَةٌ * , HaM'ZaT'u''

- * **HaM'ZaT'u''**, root to prick هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلُهَا مَمَزَء
 Is it? (hey!, whether) أ
- * **Radical HaM'ZaT'u''** هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ
 [Hèmza root, radical]
- * **HaM'ZaT'u** of INDEED هَمْزَةٌ إِنَّ
 [Idem]
- * **HaM'ZaT'u** of conciliation هَمْزَةٌ تَسْوِيَةٍ
 [... of equalization]
- * **Augmented HaM'ZaT'u''** هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ
 [Redundant, augmented]
- * **Empirical HaM'ZaT'u''** هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ
 [Popular, from hearsay, irregular]
- * **HaM'ZaT'u** of rupture هَمْزَةٌ قَطْعٍ
 [Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack]
- * **Methodical HaM'ZaT'u''** هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
 [Syllogistic, regular]
- * **Converted HaM'ZaT'u''** هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ
 [Reversed, transposed]
- * **Modulated HaM'ZaT'u''** هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ
 [Of tanwin, of nunation]
- * **HaM'ZaT'u** of liaison هَمْزَةٌ وَصْلٍ
 [Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente]



Ah! (vocative) آ

To revert آضَ

Also أَيْضاً

To befall آلَ

Noun of instrument أَسْمُ آلَةٍ

[*Idem*]

First أَوَّلَ

Beginning of the word أَوَّلَ الْكَلِمَةِ

These, those أُولَئِكَ

Possessors of أَوْلُو، أَوْلَاتُ

These, those أَوْلَاءَ

Those أُولَئِكَ

Interpreted as if it were explicit مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Interpreted as if it were derived مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ

Interpreted original مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ

First patient مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلُ

[... *objective complement, adverb*]

Amen آمِينَ

Anteriorly أَنْفَاءً

The duration أَنْاءً

Alas! آهِ

Vocative آيَ

To begin, root to start اِبْتَدَأَ أَصْلُهُ بَدَأَ

Primacy اِبْتِدَاءً

Letter of introduction اِبْتِدَاءٌ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Inchoative, initial particle*]

Introductory sentence اِبْتِدَائِيَّةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)

[*Idem*]

Relative to ÉaB'JaD	أَبْجَدِيّ
Eternally (negative)	أَبَدًا
Father	أَبُو، أَبٍ
To take on, root to take	أَتَّخَذَ أَصْلُهُ أَخَذَ
Two	اثنان، اثنتان
Twelve	اثنا عشر، اثنتا عشرة
Twenty - two	اثنان وعشرون
Affirmative (no doubt, of course, surely, yes)	أَجَلْ
Wholly, root to gather	أَجْمَعُ أَصْلُهُ جَمَعَ
Hollow verb	أَجُوفُ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Concave, hollow verb]

One	أَحَدٌ، إِحْدَى
Eleven	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ، إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
Situations, root to change	أَحْوَالُ أَصْلُهُ حَوَّلَ
Unilateral	أَحَادِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

To give information, root to know by experience	أَخْبَرَ أَصْلُهُ خَبَرَ
Specification, root to be special	أَخْتِصَّاصٌ أَصْلُهُ خَصَّصَ

[Particularization, specification]

Specific sentence	أَخْتِصَّاصِ (جُمْلَةُ آلَ ...)
To take	أَخَذَ
To take on	اِتَّخَذَ
To delay	أَخَّرَ
Others	أُخْرُ
Other plurals	جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى
Remained behind	مُؤَخَّرٌ
Remained behind	مُتَأَخِّرٌ
To be flattened	أَخْلَوْتُقَ

To fraternize أَخَا

Brother أَخُو، أَخَوٌ، أَخٌ

Sisters of **ÉiLaE** أَخَوَاتُ إِلَّا

Sisters of **ÉiNa** أَخَوَاتُ إِنْ

Sisters of **KaEDa** أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ

Sisters of **KaENa** أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ

Sisters of **MaE** أَخَوَاتُ مَا

Incorporation, root to penetrate إِدْغَامٌ أَصْلُهُ دَغَمَ

[Assimilation, incorporation]

Permissible incorporation إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ

Forbidden incorporation إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنَعٌ

Obligatory incorporation إِدْغَامٌ مُوجِبٌ

To aid أَدَا

Article أَدَاةٌ

Article of exclusion أَدَاةٌ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[Article of exception]

Article of elision أَدَاةٌ جَزْمٍ

[... apocopate, jussive]

Conditional article أَدَاةٌ شَرْطٍ

[Idem]

Negative article أَدَاةٌ نَفْيٍ

[Prohibitive, negative article]

Since (as, at that time, then, when, while) إِذْ

Whenever (when, whereupon) إِذَا مَا

In that case (hence, then, therefore, thus) إِذَنْ

Then (in that case, hence, therefore, thus) إِذَا

If (behold, when, whenever, whether) إِذَا

Four أَرْبَعٌ، أَرْبَعَةٌ

Four hundred	أَرْبَعُ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty-four	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Four thousand	أَرْبَعَةُ آلَافٍ
Fourteen	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ، أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ
Four hundred thousand	أَرْبَعِمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Forty, the fortieth	أَرْبَعُونَ، الْأَرْبَعُونَ
Attachment, root to attach	أَرْتِبَاطٌ أَصْلُهُ رَبَطَ
To fall back	أَرْتَدَّ
To show	أَرَى
Facing	إِزَاءَ
Exclusion, root to fold in two	أَسْتَنْاءٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى
[Exception]	
Complete exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ تَامٌ
Non-certified exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٍ
Linked exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
[Joint exception]	
Emptied exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ
[Exception made void]	
Detached exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ
[Different exception]	
Certified exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ مُوجِبٌ
Article of exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ (أَدَاةٌ ...)
[Article of exception]	
Exclusive noun	أَسْتَنْاءٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)
[Noun of exception]	
Letter of exclusion	أَسْتَنْاءٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[Exceptive particle]	
To be impossible, root to change	أَسْتَحَالَ أَصْلُهُ حَوَّلَ



Letter of restriction (حَرْفُ ...) أَسْتَدْرَاكٍ

[Particle of rectification]

Help, root to help أَسْتَعَاثَ أَصْلُهُ غَوَثَ

[Call for help, for aid]

Letter of inauguration (حَرْفُ ...) أَسْتَفْتَحَ

[Inceptive, initial particle]

Interrogation, root to understand أَسْتَفْهَمَ أَصْلُهُ فَهَمَ

[Idem]

Denying interrogation أَسْتَفْهَمَ إِنْكَارِيٌّ

[Interrogative implying a negation]

Interrogative noun (أَسْمُ ...) أَسْتَفْهَمَ

[Idem]

Letter of interrogation (حَرْفُ ...) أَسْتَفْهَمَ

[Interrogative particle]

Question mark (عَلَامَةٌ ...) أَسْتَفْهَمَ

Interrogative sentence (جُمْلَةٌ ...) أَسْتَفْهَامِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Letter of future (حَرْفُ ...) أَسْتَقْبَالَ

[Particle of futurity]

To lodge أَسْكَنَ أَصْلُهُ سَكَنَ

Sharp letter (حَرْفٌ ...) أَسْلِي

[Apical, sibilant letter]

Noun, root to be exalted أَسَمَ أَصْلُهُ سَمَا

[Idem]

Exclusive noun أَسْمُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[Noun of exception]

Interrogative noun أَسْمُ اسْتَفْهَامٍ

[Idem]



Demonstrative noun	.....	أَسْمُ إِشَارَةٍ
	[Idem]	
Noun of annexation	.....	أَسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ
	[Prothesis, noun of annexation]	
Noun of origin	.....	أَسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ
Noun of ÊiNa	.....	أَسْمُ إِنَّ
Noun of instrument	.....	أَسْمُ آلَةٍ
	[Idem]	
Noun of astonishment	.....	أَسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ
	[Noun of surprise, of wonder]	
Noun of preference	.....	أَسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ
	[Corroborative, confirmative noun]	
Confirmative noun	.....	أَسْمُ تَوْكِيدٍ
	[Corroborative, confirmative noun]	
Noun of collectivity	.....	أَسْمُ جَمْعٍ
	[Plural noun]	
Noun of genus	.....	أَسْمُ جِنْسٍ
	[Common, generic, substantive noun]	
Plural noun of genus	.....	أَسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٍّ
Inert noun	.....	أَسْمُ جَامِدٍ
	[Stationary, aplastic, primitive, rigid noun]	
Concrete noun	.....	أَسْمُ ذَاتٍ
	[Substantive]	
Noun of time	.....	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
	[Idem]	
Conditional noun	.....	أَسْمُ شَرْطٍ
	[Idem]	



Sound noun	أَسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Regular, normal, sound noun]	
Noun of similar quality	أَسْمٌ صِفَةً مُشَبَّهَةً
[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]	
Personal noun	أَسْمٌ ضَمِيرٍ
[Personal pronoun]	
Circumstantial noun	أَسْمٌ ظَرْفٍ
[Adverbial noun, accusative of time and place]	
Numeral noun	أَسْمٌ عَدَدٍ
[Noun of number, numeral adjective]	
Proper noun	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٍ
[Proper name]	
Proper noun of genus	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ
Concrete noun	أَسْمٌ عَيْنٍ
[Substantive]	
Invariable noun	أَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مَتَصَرِّفٍ
[Unconjugated, uninflected noun]	
Verbal noun	أَسْمٌ فِعْلٍ
[Interjection, infinitive noun, onomatopoeic exclamation]	
Agent-noun	أَسْمٌ فَاعِلٍ
[Present, active participle, agent noun]	
Allusive noun	أَسْمٌ كِنَايَةٍ
[Metonymy, filiation, periphrasis]	
Noun of KaEDa	أَسْمٌ كَادَ
Noun of KaENa	أَسْمٌ كَانَ
Noun of LaE	أَسْمٌ لَا



- Structured noun** **أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ**
[Indeclinable, uninflected noun]
- Superlative noun** **أَسْمٌ مُبَالِغَةٌ**
[Intensive, superlative noun]
- Variable noun** **أَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ**
[Conjugated, inflected noun]
- Denuded noun** **أَسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ**
[... bare of accessory, nude, simple]
- Noun with reduced ending** **أَسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ**
[Nominal subordinate, in the indirect case, diptote]
- Retrenched noun** **أَسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ**
[Curtailed noun]
- Noun of one act** **أَسْمٌ مَرَّةً**
[Noun of unity]
- Noun with regular ending** **أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ**
[... in the subject case, indicative, nominative]
- Augmented noun** **أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ (فِيهِ)**
[Redundant, augmented noun]
- Quasi-sound noun** **أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ**
[Quasi-perfect, - normal, - regular]
- Derived noun** **أَسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ**
[Idem]
- Original noun** **أَسْمٌ مُصَدَّرٌ**
[Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]
- Diminutive noun** **أَسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ**
[Idem]



Annexing noun	.....	أَسْمُ مُضَافٍ
[Prothetic noun]		
Annexed noun	.....	أَسْمُ مُضَافٍ إِلَيْهِ
[Complement of the noun, postfixed, governed]		
Declined noun	.....	أَسْمُ مُعْرَبٍ
[Inflected, declined noun]		
Declined and varied noun	.....	أَسْمُ مُعْرَبٍ مُنْصَرَفٍ
[Triptote]		
Declined noun prohibited from variation	.....	أَسْمُ مُعْرَبٍ مَمْنُوعٍ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[Diptote]		
Definite noun	.....	أَسْمُ مَعْرِفَةٍ
[Idem]		
Abstract noun	.....	أَسْمُ مَعْنَى
[Idem]		
Patient-noun	.....	أَسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ
Noun with shortened ending	.....	أَسْمُ مَقْصُورٍ
[Abbreviated noun, brief]		
Noun of place	.....	أَسْمُ مَكَانٍ
[Idem]		
Noun with extended ending	.....	أَسْمُ مَمْدُودٍ
[Prolonged noun]		
Noun prohibited from variation	.....	أَسْمُ مَمْنُوعٍ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[Diptote]		
Relative noun	.....	أَسْمُ مُنْسَوْبٍ
[Adjective of relation]		
Varied noun	.....	أَسْمُ مُنْصَرَفٍ
[Triptote]		



Noun with open ending	أَسْمٌ مَّنْصُوبٌ
[... in the direct case, regimen case, accusative, adverbial]	
Noun with curtailed ending	أَسْمٌ مَّنْقُوصٌ
[Defective, abbreviated noun]	
Conjunctive noun	أَسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ
[Idem]	
Noun of MaE	أَسْمٌ مَا
Indeterminate noun	أَسْمٌ نَكِرَةٌ
[Indefinite, indeterminate noun]	
Noun of manner	أَسْمٌ نَوْعٌ
[Noun of kind, specificative, of manner]	
Five nouns	أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Nouns of quantity	أَسْمَاءٌ مَّقَادِيرَ
Attached nouns	أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ
Nominal	أَسْمِيٌّ
[Idem]	
Nominalization	أَسْمِيَّةٌ
Reference, root to lean on	إِسْنَادٌ أَصْلُهُ سَدَدٌ
[Predication, attribution]	
Referential composite	إِسْنَادِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ...)
[Attributive compound]	
Referential relation	إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ (نِسْبَةٌ...)
[Predicative relation]	
Occupation, root to occupy somebody	أَشْتَغَالٌ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ
Derivation, root to be split	أَشْتِقَاقٌ أَصْلُهُ شَقَقَ
[Idem]	
Demonstrative noun	إِشَارَةٌ (أَسْمٌ...)
[Idem]	



Things	أَشْيَاءُ
To become in the morning	أَصْبَحَ
Friends	أَصْدِقَاءُ
Terminology	أَصْطِلَاحَاتٌ
To reach the root	أَصَلَ
Originally	أَصْلًا
Cardinal numeral	عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
[Idem]	
Derived radical	مُسْتَقٌّ أَصْلٌ
Derived attached to the radical	مُسْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَصْلِ
Radical HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ
[Hèmza root, radical]	
To bring to light	أَضْحَى
Letter of rectification	إِضْرَابٌ (حَرْفٌ...)
[Particle of digression]	
Annexation, root to annex	إِضَافَةٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَافَ
[Prothesis, annexation]	
Annexation of the sentence	إِضَافَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
[Phrasal prothesis]	
Oral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ
[Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification]	
Moral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
[Proper, pure annexation, annexation of dependence]	
Noun of annexation	إِضَافِيَّةٌ (أَسْمُ...)
[Prothesis, noun of annexation]	
Annexed composite	إِضَافِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ...)
[Prothetic compound]	
To nourish	أَطْعَمَ



Declension, root to speak pure arabic إِعْرَابٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَبٌ

[Inflection, parsing, syntax, declension]

Declension of the noun إِعْرَابُ الْأَسْمِ

[Inflection of the noun, declension...]

Analysis of the sentence إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ

[Sentence syntax]

Analysis of the letter إِعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ

Declension of the verb إِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ

[Inflection, declension of the verb]

Grammatical analysis إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Titles of declension إِعْرَابٌ (أَلْقَابُ آلَ ...)

Sign of declension إِعْرَابٌ (عَلَامَةٌ ...)

Its place in the analysis إِعْرَابٌ (مَحَلُّهُ مِنْ آلَ ...)

Action of declension إِعْرَابِيٌّ (عَمَلٌ ...)

To give أَعْطَى

To notify, root to know أَعْلَمَ أَصْلُهُ عَلِمَ

Defection, root to have a defect اِعْلَالٌ أَصْلُهُ عَلَّلَ

Defection of HaM'ZaT̃ اِعْلَالُ الْهَمْزَةِ

Defection by quiescence اِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ

Defection by elimination اِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ

Defection by conversion اِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ

Plural of proper nouns أَعْلَامٌ (جَمْعُ آلَ ...)

[Idem]

Exhortation, root to exhort إِغْرَاءٌ أَصْلُهُ غَرَى

[Instigation, incitation]

Ouf! أَوْفٌ

Singularity, root to be alone إِفْرَادٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ

[Idem]



ÉaF'RaLu of astonishment أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ

[... of surprise]

ÉaF'RaLu of preference أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ

[... of superiority, of preeminence, of comparison]

ÉaF'RiL' BiHi أَفْعِلْ بِهِ

[... of comparison]

Five verbs أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Other-patients أَفَاعِلُ

To approach أَقْبَلَ

Quotation marks أَقْبَاسِي (عَلَامَةٌ ...)

Pluperfect past أَكْمَلَ (مَاضٍ ...)

The (he who) أَلْ

Deprived of ÉaL' أَلْ (مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ ...)

[Indefinite, indeterminate, nude]

Made definite by ÉaL' أَلْ (مُعَرَّفٌ بِـ ...)

[Determinate, definite]

Endowed with ÉaL' أَلْ (مَقْرُونٌ بِـ ...)

[Determinate, definite]

Now أَلَانَ

Meeting of two quiescents أَلْتِقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ

He who أَلَّذِي

They who (dual masc) أَلَّذَانِ

They who (dual masc) أَلَّذَيْنِ

They who (dual) أَلَّذِينَ

She who أَلَّتِي

They who (dual fem) أَلَّتَانِ



They who (dual fem)	اللتين
They who (fem)	اللواتي
They who (masc)	الآلى
They who (masc)	الآلاء
They who (fem)	اللاتي
They who (fem)	اللاتي
Thousand	ألف
Million	ألف ألف
Quiescent ÉaLiF	ألف ساكنة
[... without motion]	
Long ÉaLiF	ألف طويلة
Orthography of the ÉaLiF	ألف (كتابة آل...)
Permanent ÉaLiF	ألف لازمة
Shortened ÉaLiF	ألف مقصورة
[Abbreviated..., brief]	
Extended ÉaLiF	ألف ممدودة
[Prolonged...]	
To discover	ألفى
Common expressions	ألفاظ مسموعة
Two thousand	ألفان
Titles of declension	ألقاب الإعراب
Titles of structure	ألقاب البناء
Is it not? (isn't it)	ألا
Lest (in order not to, so that... not)	ألا
Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save)	إلا
Sisters of ÉiLaE	أخوات إلا
ÉiLaE and its sisters	إلا وأخواتها



Up to (as far as, at, to, towards, until) إِلَى

Away! إِلَيْكَ

Subject مُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ

[Correlative of attribute]

Annexed مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[Complement of the noun, postfixed, governed,
determinative complement]

Source of the relation مَنسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Or (either) أَمْ

Examples of the superlative أَمْثَلُهُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

[Intensive, superlative forms]

Term أَمَدٌ

Definitely أَمَدًا

To order أَمَرَ

Imperative أَمْرٌ

[Idem]

Letter of the imperative حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ

[Imperative particle]

Imperative mood صِيغَةُ الْأَمْرِ

[Imperative aspect]

Imperative verb فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ

[Idem]

Yesterday أَمْسٍ

To become in the evening أَمْسَى

Without reserve, root to have power أَمَكَنُ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ

[Perfectly declinable, long inflection]

Compatible without reserve أَمَكَنُ (مُتَمَكِّنٌ ...)

[Established in the perfect declinability]



Compatible with reserve (مُمْكِنٌ غَيْرُ ...) أَمْكِنَ

[Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection]

Compatibility أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ

[Perfect declinability, long...]

Situations of compatibility (حَالَاتُ أَلْ ...) أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ

Isn't it? (is it not, surely) أَمَّا

As for (but, however, yet) أَمَّا

Either (if, or) أَمَّا

Inclination, root to incline إِمَالَةٌ أَصْلُهُ مِيلَ

[Deflection]

In front of أَمَامَ

Forward! أَمَامَكَ

Indeed إِنَّ، أَنَّ

Sisters of *ÉiÑa* أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ

Noun of *ÉiÑa* أَسْمُ إِنَّ

ÉiÑa and its sisters إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

Predicate of *ÉiÑa* خَبَرُ إِنَّ

HaM'ZaT of INDEED هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

That أَنْ

Even if (although, if, in case, whether) إِنْ

To advise أَنْبَأَ

To oppose انْبَرَى

You (masc sing) أَنْتَ

You (dual) أَنْتُمَا

You (masc plur) أَنْتُمْ

You (fem sing) أَنْتِ

You (dual) أَنْتُمَا

You (fem plur) أَنْتُنَّ



ع

I	أَنَا
We	نَحْنُ
To be tender	أَنْتَ
Feminization	تَأْنِيثٌ
[Idem]	
Intact feminine plural	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
[Perfect feminine plural, external]	
Letter of feminization	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
[Feminine particle]	
Sign of feminization	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ
[Idem]	
Real feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Natural feminine, real]	
Oral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
[Feminine by form]	
Figurative feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
[Tropical feminine]	
Moral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
[Feminine by signification]	
To create	أَنْشَأَ
Occupation of the place	أَنْشِغَالُ الْمَحَلِّ
Creative sentence	إِنْشَائِيَّةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)
Exclamation mark	أَنْفِعَالٍ (عَلَامَةٌ ...)
Not... to cease	أَنْفَكَ (مَا ...)
To turn about, root to convert	أَنْفَلَبَ أَصْلُهُ قَلْبَ
Denying interrogation	إِنْكَارِيٌّ (أَسْتَفْهَامٌ ...)
[Interrogative implying a negation]	



Whence	أَنَّى
Welcome!	أَهْلًا
Or (unless)	أَوْ
Measures of nouns	أَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ
[Forms of nouns, metres]	
Measures of verbs	أَوْزَانُ الْأَفْعَالِ
[Types of verbs]	
Measures of the superlative	أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
[Intensive forms, superlative]	
To draw near	أَوْشَكَ
First, root to befall	أَوَّلُ أَصْلُهُ آلَ
First	أَوَّلُ، أَوَّلَى
Beginning of the word	أَوَّلُ الْكَلِمَةِ
First patient	أَوَّلُ (مَفْعُولٌ ...)
[... objective complement, adverb]	
These, those	أُولَئِكَ
Possessors of	أُولُو، أُولَاتُ
These, those	أُولَاءِ
Those	أُولَٰئِكَ
Alas	أَوَاهِ
What a...!	أَيَّ
That is (hey!)	أَيَّ
Affirmative (of course, yes)	إِي
Also	أَيْضًا
Where	أَيْنَ
Wherever	أَيْنَمَا
Go	إِيهِ
O you who	أَيُّهَا، أَيَّتُهَا



٤

Vocative (oh!)	أَيَا
In what time?	أَيَّانَ
It is he	أَيَّاهُ
It is they (dual)	أَيَّاهُمَا
It is they (masc)	أَيَّاهُمْ
It is she	أَيَّاهَا
It is they (dual)	أَيَّاهُمَا
It is they (fem)	أَيَّاهُنَّ
It is you (masc sing)	أَيَّاكَ
It is you (dual)	أَيَّاكُمَا
It is you (masc plur)	أَيَّاكُمْ
It is you (fem sing)	أَيَّاكِ
It is you (dual)	أَيَّاكُمَا
It is you (fem plur)	أَيَّاكُنَّ
It is I	أَيَّايَ
It is we	أَيَّانَا

ب، بَاءٌ B, BaE**u''*

By (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by..., in, with) **ب**

Quasi - sound noun **أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ**

[*Quasi-perfect noun*]

Defection by quiescence **إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ**

Defection by elimination **إِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ**

Defection by conversion **إِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ**

ÉaF'RiL BiHi **أَفْعِلَ بِهِ**

[*... of comparison*]

Letter similar to the verb **حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ**

[*Particle assimilated to the verb, adjective particle*]

Similar to the verb **شَبِيهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ**

[*Assimilated to the verb, adjective*]

Interpreted as if it were derived **مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ**

Similar to the annexing noun **مُشَبَّهٌ بِالمُضَافِ**

Made definite by **ÉaL'** **مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ**

[*Determinate, definite*]

Replacer **مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ**

Object of exhortation **مُعَرَّى بِهِ**

Direct patient **مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ**

[*Direct object, complement of object*]

B

ب

Endowed with *ÉaL'* مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ

[*Determinate, definite*]

Attached to the five verbs مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ

Called similar to the annexing noun مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ

To afflict بِئْسَ

Unfortunately بُؤْسًا

Sufficiently بَجَلٍ

What glory! بَيْخٍ

To make a beginning بَدَأَ

To begin اِبْتَدَأَ

Primacy اِبْتِدَاءٌ

Introductory sentence جُمْلَةٌ اِبْتِدَائِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Elimination of the primate حَذْفُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ

Letter of introduction حَرْفُ اِبْتِدَاءٍ

[*Inchoative, initial particle*]

Primate مُبْتَدَأٌ

[*Inchoative, nominal subject*]

Position of primate and predicate مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ

Position of the primate مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ

Good! بَدَّ

To substitute بَدَّلَ

Substitute بَدَلٌ

[*Permutative, substitute*]

Substitution of a part for the whole بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنَ الْكُلِّ

[*Idem*]

Substitution of the whole for the whole بَدَلُ الْكُلِّ مِنَ الْكُلِّ

[*Idem*]

B

ب

Partial substitution بَدَلْ جُزْئِيٍّ

[Corroborative substitution]

Global substitution بَدَلْ شَامِلٍ

[Substitute of implication, comprehensive substitution]

Concordant substitution بَدَلْ مُطَابِقٍ

[Permutative of the whole]

To change تَبَدَّلَ

Substituted for مُبَدَّلٌ مِنْهُ

[Antecedent, corroborated noun]

Take بَدَّارٍ

Not... to finish بَرَحَ (ما...)

Simple بَسِيطٌ

A few (3 to 9) بَضْعٌ

Slowly بَطَّانٌ

To be distant بَعْدٌ

After بَعْدَ

Away! بَعْدًا

Distant بَعِيدٌ

Letter of distancing حَرْفُ بُعْدٍ

[... to express distance and passing away]

Some بَعْضٌ

Substitution of a part for the whole (بَدَلْ أَلْ...)

Unexpectedly بَغْتَةً

Rather (and even, but, however, yet) بَلْ

To reach بَلَغَ

Superlative noun أَسْمُ مُبَالَعَةٍ

[Intensive noun, superlative]

B

ب

Examples of the superlative أَمْثَلُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

[Intensive paradigm, superlative]

Measures of the superlative أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

[Intensive forms, superlative]

Superlative مُبَالَغَةٌ

[Hyperbole, intensiveness]

Not to speak of بَلَّةٌ

Affirmative (no doubt, yes indeed) بَلَى

To construct بَنَى

Structured noun اسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

[Indeclinable, invariable, uninflected noun]

Titles of structure أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ

Structure بِنَاءٌ

[Formation, Uninflectedness, Indeclinability, constructed state]

Structure of the noun بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ

[Indeclinability of the noun]

Structure of the verb بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ

[Invariability of the verb]

Accidental structure بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ

Permanent structure بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ

Letter of construction حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

[Invariable particle]

Sign of structure عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ

Structured verb فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

[Invariable, indeclinable verb]

Structured word كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ

Structured مَبْنِيٌّ

[Uninflected, invariable, indeclinable]

B

ب

Well بَهْ

To stay the night بَاتَ

Prominent personal بارِزْ (ضَمِيرٌ...)

[Prominent pronoun]

Although بَيْدَ

Between بَيْنَ

While بَيْنَمَا

When بَيْنَا

Explicative attraction بَيَانِ (عَطْفٌ...)

[Syndetic explicative, completive coupling]

T, TaE**u''* ت، تَاءٌ

You (sing). (I, I swear by, she) ت

Feminization, root to be tender تَأْنِيَتْ أَصْلُهُ أَنْتَ

[*Idem*]

Letter of feminization تَأْنِيَتْ (حَرْفُ...)

Sign of feminization تَأْنِيَتْ (عَلَامَةُ...)

To be changed, root to substitute تَبَدَّلَ أَصْلُهُ بَدَلْ

To follow تَبَعَ

Succession تَبِعِيَّةٌ

[*Apposition, alliteration, accord*]

Follower, followers تَابِعٌ، تَوَابِعٌ

[*Appositive, sequens, follower*]

Mark of continuity عِلَامَةُ التَّابِعِيَّةِ

Followed مُتَبَوِّعٌ

[*Antecedent, followed by some word in apposition*]

Duality, root to fold in two تَشْنِيَتْ أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

Denudation, root to denude تَجَرَّدَ أَصْلُهُ جَرَدَ

[*Bareness of any accessory*]

Facing تَجَاةٌ

Under تَحْتٌ

T

ت

Warning, root to warn تَحْذِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ حَذَرَ

[Cautioning]

Vocalization, root to move تَحْرِيكٌ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ

[Mobilization]

Letter of stimulation تَحْضِيضٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Excitative particle]

Letter of authenticity تَحْقِيقٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[... to indicate perfect certainty]

To be modified, root to pass from one تَحَوَّلَ أَصْلُهُ حَالَ
status to another

Verb of transfer تَحْوِيلٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Transmutative verb]

To establish تَخَذَ

Letter of selection تَخْيِيرٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

Masculinity, root to mention تَذْكِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ ذَكَرَ

[Idem]

ÉaB'JaD order تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

[Idem]

Alphabetical order تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

[Idem]

Ordinal numeral تَرْتِيبِيٌّ (عَدَدٌ...)

[Number of gradation, ordinal]

Letter of solicitation تَرْجٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Particle of desire]

Euphony, root to soften the voice تَرْخِيمٌ أَصْلُهُ رَخِمَ

[Curtailment, softening]

Euphony of the called تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

T

ت

Punctuation mark (عَلَامَةٌ ...) تَرْقِيمٌ

[Idem]

To leave تَرَكَ

Composition, root to mount تَرْكِبٌ أَصْلُهُ رَكِبَ

[Construction]

Non-linguistic composition تَرْكِبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ

Linguistic composition تَرْكِبٌ كَلَامِيٍّ

Nine تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ

Nine hundred تِسْعُ مِائَاتٍ

Twenty-nine تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Nine thousand تِسْعَةُ آلَافٍ

Nineteen تِسْعَةُ عَشَرَ، تِسْعَ عَشْرَةٍ

Ninety-nine تِسْعَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ

Nine hundred thousand تِسْعُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ

Ninety, the ninetieth تِسْعُونَ، أَلْتِسْعُونَ

Quiescence, root to be quiet تَسْكِينٌ أَصْلُهُ سَكَنَ

[Rest, pause, quiescence]

Defection by quiescence تَسْكِينٌ (إِعْلَالٌ بِأَل ...)

HaM'ZaTu of conciliation تَسْوِيَةٌ (هَمْزَةٌ ...)

[... of equalization]

Letter of similitude تَشْبِيهِ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Particle of comparison]

Variability, root to turn away تَصْرِيفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفَ

[Conjugation, declension, etymology]

Variability of the noun تَصْرِيفُ الْأَسْمِ

[Declension of the noun]

Conjugation of the verb تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ

[Idem]

T

ت

Complete conjugation	تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌّ
Incomplete conjugation	تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Letter of variability	تَصْرِيفٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Particle of declension]

Diminution, root to be small	تَصْغِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَغُرَ
------------------------------	---------------------------

[Idem]

Astonishment, root to be astonished	تَعَجُّبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَجَبَ
-------------------------------------	---------------------------

[Surprise, wonder]

Noun of astonishment	تَعَجُّبٍ (أَسْمٌ ...)
----------------------	------------------------

[Noun of surprise, of wonder]

ÉaF'RaLu of astonishment	تَعَجُّبٍ (أَفْعَلُ آل ...)
--------------------------	-----------------------------

[... of surprise]

Letter of astonishment	تَعَجُّبٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)
------------------------	------------------------

[Particle of surprise]

Transitivity, root to pass over	تَعْدِيَّةٌ أَصْلُهُ عَدَا
---------------------------------	----------------------------

[Idem]

By impossibility	تَعَذُّرٌ (لِلْ ...)
------------------	----------------------

Definition, root to be acquainted with	تَعْرِيفٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَفَ
--	---------------------------

[Determination, definition]

Letter of definition	تَعْرِيفٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)
----------------------	------------------------

[Particle of definition, instrument of definition]

Woe to	تَعْسًا
--------	---------

To learn, root to know	تَعَلَّمَ أَصْلُهُ عَلِمَ
------------------------	---------------------------

Letter of causality	تَعْلِيلٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
---------------------	------------------------

[Particle assigning the motive or reason]

Compensation, root to exchange	تَعْوِضٌ أَصْلُهُ عَاَضَ
--------------------------------	--------------------------

[Substitution]

T

ت

Letter of explanation (حَرْفُ ...) تَفْسِيرٌ

[Expository particle]

Separation, root to separate تَفْصِيلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَصَلَ

[Distribution]

Letter of separation (حَرْفُ ...) تَفْصِيلٌ

[Distributive particle]

Preference, root to prefer one to another تَفْضِيلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَضَلَ

[Superiority, preeminence, comparison]

Noun of preference (أَسْمُ ...) تَفْضِيلٌ

[Noun of superiority, preeminence, comparison]

ÉaF'RaLu of preference (أَفْعَلُ آل ...) تَفْضِيلٌ

[Comparative and superlative adjective]

You do (masc. plur.) تَفْعَلُونَ

You do (dual) تَفْعَلَانِ

You do (fem. sing.) تَفْعَلِينَ

Supposition, root to be able تَقْدِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدَرَ

[Assumption, hypothesis]

Classification, root to divide تَقْسِيمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَسَمَ

[Idem]

Letter of paucity (حَرْفُ ...) تَقْلِيلٌ

[Particle of rarity]

Letter of profusion (حَرْفُ ...) تَكْثِيرٌ

[Particle of frequency, of multitude]

Broken plural (جَمْعُ ...) تَكْسِيرٌ

[Internal plural, broken]

Voluntarily تَلَفَّاءَ

That one (fem.) تِلْكَ

To be complete تَمَّ

T

ت

Complete exclusion آسِنَّاءُ تَامٌ

[Attributive exception]

Complete conjugation تَصْرِيْفٌ تَامٌ

Incomplete conjugation تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ

Complete تَامٌ

[Absolute, attributive, complete]

Complete verb فَعْلٌ تَامٌ

[Absolute verb, complete]

Complete variable مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌ

Incomplete variable مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ

Compatibility, root to have power تَمَكِّينُ أَصْلُهُ مَكْنٌ

[Complete declension, perfect inflection, long]

Modulation of compatibility تَمَكِّينُ (تَنْوِينُ آلِ ...)

Letter of wish تَمَنَّ (حَرْفُ ...)

[Optative particle]

Distinctive, root to distinguish تَمَيِّزُ أَصْلُهُ مَيَزٌ

[Objective complement for specification or for distinction]

Distinctive of the sentence, the relation تَمَيِّزُ الْجُمْلَةِ، نِسْبَةٌ

Distinctive of the number تَمَيِّزُ الْعَدَدِ

[Specification of number]

Non-transposed distinctive تَمَيِّزٌ غَيْرُ مَنقُولٍ

Distinctive of the isolated, concrete تَمَيِّزُ الْمُفْرَدِ، ذَاتٍ

Transposed distinctive تَمَيِّزٌ مَنقُولٌ

Active element of the distinctive تَمَيِّزُ (عَامِلُ الـ ...)

Letter of premonition تَنْبِيْهِ (حَرْفُ ...)

[Particle that excites attention, premonitory particle]

Letter of regret تَنْدِيمٌ (حَرْفُ ...)

T

ت

Indetermination, root to render indeterminate تَنْكِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ نَكَرَ

[Leaving undefined, indetermination]

Modulation of indetermination تَنْكِيرٌ (تَنْوِينُ آلِ...)

Modulation, root to pronounce the letter N تَنْوِينٌ أَصْلُهُ نَوَّنَ

[Tanwin, nunation]

Modulation of compatibility تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ

[Nunation of declension, of inflection]

Modulation of indetermination تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ

[Indefinite nunation]

Modulation of reduction تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ

[Genitive nunation]

Modulation of regularity تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ

[Indicative nunation]

Modulation of necessity تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ

Modulation of compensation تَنْوِينُ الْعَوْضِ

[Idem]

Modulation of opposition تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ

[Nunation of correspondence]

Modulation of opening تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ

[Accusative nunation]

Contestation, root to tear away تَنَازَعٌ أَصْلُهُ نَزَعَ

[Conflict, contest]

Colon تَوْضِيحٌ (عَلَامَةٌ...)

[Idem]

Confirmative, root to confirm تَوْكِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ وَكَدَ

[Corroboration, insistence]

Global confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولِي

Self-confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ عَيْنِي

T

ت

Oral confirmative تَوَكِّدُ أَفْظِيَّ

[Verbal corroboration]

Synonymous confirmative تَوَكِّدُ مُرَادِفَهُ

Moral confirmative تَوَكِّدُ مَعْنَوِيَّ

[Corroboration in meaning]

Relative confirmative تَوَكِّدُ نِسْبَةَ

Letter of confirmation تَوَكِّدُ (حَرْفُ ...)

[Strengthening particle, corroborative]

Heavy N of confirmation تَوَكِّدُ (نُونُ أَلْ... الثَّقِيلَةُ)

[Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic]

Light N of confirmation تَوَكِّدُ (نُونُ أَلْ... الْخَفِيفَةُ)

[Light corroborative, light energetic]

Follower, followers تَابِعٌ، تَوَابِعُ

[Appositive, sequens, follower]

Sometimes تَارَةً

Ninth تَاسِعٌ، تَاسِعَةٌ

Nineteenth تَاسِعَ عَشَرَ، تَاسِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Complete, root to be complete تَامَ أَصْلُهُ تَمَّ

[Absolute, attributive, complete]

These two (fem) تَانِ

These two (fem) تَيْنِ

This one (fem) تِيكَ

These two (fem) تَانِكَ

These two (fem) تَيْنِكَ

That one (fem) تِلْكَ

Those two (fem) تَانِكَ

Those two (fem) تَيْنِكَ

This (fem) تَا

T

ت

This (fem) تہ

This (fem) تھی

Slowly سست

ث، ثَاءٌ Ç, ÇaE**u''*

To be firm ثَبَّتَ

Firmness of N ثُبُوتُ الثُّونِ

[Fixedness of N]

Affirmative sentence جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبَّتَةٌ

[Idem]

Affirmative verb فَعَلَ مُثَبَّتٌ

[Idem]

Affirmative مُثَبَّتٌ

[Idem]

To be heavy ثَقُلَ

Because of heaviness لِلثَّقَلِ

Heavy N of confirmation نُونُ التَّوَكُّيدِ الثَّقِيلُ

[Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic]

To be third ثَلَاثَ

Three hundred thousand ثَلَاثُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Three ثَلَاثٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ

Three hundred ثَلَاثُ مِائَاتٍ

Twenty-three ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Three thousand ثَلَاثَةُ أَلْفٍ

Thirteen ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةٍ

Thirty, the thirtieth ثَلَاثُونَ، الثَّلَاثُونَ

Triliteral ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[Idem]

Third ثَالِثٌ، ثَالِثَةٌ

Thirteenth ثَالِثَ عَشَرَ، ثَالِثَةَ عَشْرَةٍ

Triliteral verb فَعَلَ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[Idem]

Denuded triliteral مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[Nude triliteral, simple, bare of any accessory]

Augmented triliteral مَزِيدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[Redundant triliteral, augmented]

Third patient مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ

[... objective complement]

Triliteral measure وَزَنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[Triliteral form, type, metre]

Eight hundred thousand ثَمَنِمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Eight ثَمَانٍ، ثَمَانِيَّةٌ

Eighty, the eightieth ثَمَانُونَ، الثَّمَانُونَ

Eight hundred ثَمَانِي مِائَةٍ

Twenty eight ثَمَانِي وَعِشْرُونَ

Eight thousand ثَمَانِيَةِ آلَافٍ

Eighteen ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ

Afterwards (furthermore, moreover, then, thereupon) ثُمَّ، ثُمَّتَ

There ثُمَّ، ثُمَّتَ

To fold in two ثَنَى

Twenty-two اِثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ

Article of exclusion أَدَاةُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[Article of exception]

Exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ

[Exception]

Complete exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌّ

Non-certified exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ

Linked exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[Joint exception]

Emptied exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ

[Exception made void]

Detached exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

[Different exception]

Certified exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ

Exclusive noun اِسْمٌ اِسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[Noun of exception]

Duality ثَنِيَّةٌ

Twelve ثِنْتَا عَشْرَةَ، اثنَا عَشَرَ

Two ثَنَتَانِ، اثنَانِ

Biliteral ثَنَاتِيّ

[Idem]

Second ثَانِ، ثَانِيَّةٌ

Twelfth ثَانِي عَشَرَ، ثَانِيَّةٌ عَشْرَةٌ

Letter of exclusion حَرْفُ اِسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[Exceptive particle]

Dual مُثْنَى

[Idem]

Excluded مُسْتَثْنَى

[Thing excepted, excepted term]

Included مُسْتَشْتَمِلٌ مِنْهُ

[General term]

Ç

ث

Eliminated included مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Mentioned included مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

Second patient مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ

[... objective complement]

Eighth ثَامِنٌ، ثَامِنَةٌ

Eighteenth ثَامِنَ عَشَرَ، ثَامِنَةَ عَشْرَةَ

J, JiYMu''

ج، جِيمٌ

To deny جَحَدَ

Letter of denial حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ

[Particle of past negation]

L of denial لَامُ الْجُحُودِ

[... of past negation]

To draw جَرَّ

Noun with reduced ending اِسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ

[Noun in the genitive, indirect, indeterminate diptote,
indirect complement]

Modulation of reduction تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ

[Genitive nunation]

Reduction جَرٌّ

[Oblique case, genitive, indirect]

Reduction of the noun جَرُّ الْأِسْمِ

[Genitive of the noun...]

Reducer جَارٌّ

Reducer and reduced جَارٌّ وَمَجْرُورٌ

Letter of reduction حَرْفُ جَرٍّ

[Particle of subordination, preposition]

Personal of reduction ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ

[Genitive pronoun]

J

ج

Sign of reduction عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ

Attachment of reduction مُتَعَلِّقُ الْجَرِّ

[*Belonging, dependent, operative, regimen*]

Ending in reduced *i* مَجْرُورٌ

[*Genitive, indirect, indeterminate diptote,
indirect complement*]

Nouns with reduced ending مَجْرُورَاتٌ

To denude جَرَدَ

Denuded noun اِسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple noun, nude, bare of any accessory*]

Denudation تَجَرَّدٌ

[*Bareness of any accessory*]

Denuded verb فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple verb, primitive*]

Denuded ignored past verb فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Denuded known past verb فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Denuded مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple, nude, primitive*]

Denuded trilateral مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[*Nude trilateral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Denuded quadrilateral مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Nude quadrilateral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Deprived of ÉaL' مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ

[*Indefinite, indeterminate*]

Denuded future مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Denuded original مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Noun of simple action, bare infinitive, bare root*]

J

ج

Partial substitution (جُزئِيّ (بَدَلْ ...)

[*Partial permutative*]

To elip (To elide) جَزَمَ

Article of elision أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ

[*Article of apocope, jussive*]

Elision جَزَمَ

[*Apocopate, jussive*]

Elision of the verb جَزَمُ الْفِعْلِ

[*Apocope of the verb*]

Eliding جَازَمَ

[*Apocopative*]

Letter of elision حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ

[*Particle of apocope, jussive*]

Sign of elision عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ

Verb with elided ending فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

[*Verb in the apocopate, jussive*]

Elided ending مَجْزُومٌ

[*Apocopate, jussive of the imperfect*]

To sanction جَزَى

Letter of sanction حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ

[*Particle of requital*]

F of sanction فَأْءُ الْجَزَاءِ

[*Used to separate the protasis and apodosis*]

To render جَعَلَ

Affirmative (indeed, yes) جَلَّلَ

To be rigid جَمَدَ

Inert noun اِسْمٌ جَامِدٌ

[*Stationary noun, aplastic, incapable of growth*]

J

ج

Inert verb فَعَلَ جَامِدٌ

[Primitive verb, aplastic, stiff, unipersonal]

To assemble جَمَعَ

Entirely أَجْمَعُ

Noun of collectivity اِسْمُ الْجَمْعِ

[Quasi-plural noun, collective]

Plural noun of genus اِسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ

Plural, plurals جَمْعٌ، جُمُوعٌ

[Idem]

Plural of proper nouns جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ

[Idem]

Plural of the plural جَمْعُ الْجَمْعِ

[Secondary plural]

Plural of the composites جَمْعُ الْمُركَّبَاتِ

[Idem]

Broken plural جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ

[Internal plural, broken]

Minor plural جَمْعُ قَلَّةٍ

[Plural of paucity]

Major plural جَمْعُ كَثَرَةٍ

[Plural of multitude, of abundance]

Intact feminine plural جَمْعُ مُؤَنَّثٍ سَالِمٍ

[Perfect feminine plural, sound, regular, external]

Intact masculine plural جَمْعُ مُذَكَّرٍ سَالِمٍ

[Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external]

Other plurals جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى

Totally جَمِيعٌ

J

ج

Letter of plurality حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ

[Particle of the plural]

Ultimate plural مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ

[Idem]

To group جَمَلَ

Annexation of the sentence إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى الْجُمْلَةِ

[Phrasal prothesis]

Analysis of the sentence إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ

[Sentence syntax]

Distinctive of the sentence تَمَيِّزُ الْجُمْلَةِ

Sentence جُمْلَةٌ

[Proposition, clause, sentence]

Introductory sentence جُمْلَةٌ ابْتِدَائِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Interrogative sentence جُمْلَةٌ اسْتِفْهَامِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Nominal sentence جُمْلَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Specific sentence جُمْلَةٌ اَلْاِخْتِصَاصِ

Creative sentence جُمْلَةٌ اِنْشَائِيَّةٌ

Statutory sentence جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ

[Circumstantial clause]

Predicative sentence جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ

[Enunciative sentence]

Conditional sentence جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ

[Hypothetical clause, double sentence]

Minimal sentence جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى

[Simple sentence]

J

Circumstantial sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
[Local sentence]	
Verbal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ
[Idem]	
Maximal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى
[Complex sentence]	
Affirmative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ
[Idem]	
Negative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ مَنْقِيَّةٌ
[Idem]	
Descriptive sentence	جُمْلَةٌ نَعْيِيَّةٌ
[Epithetic sentence]	
Narrative of the sentence	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Status, sentence	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Predicate, sentence	خَبَرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
[Attribute, sentence]	
Quasi-sentence	شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
[Quasi-proposition]	
Pillar of the sentence	عُمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
[Sentence support, essential element...]	
Supplement of the sentence	فَضْلَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
[Superfluous, redundancy, dispensable member...]	
To be of the same genus	جَنَسٌ
Noun of genus	أَسْمُ جِنْسٍ
[Common noun, substantive, generic]	
Plural noun of genus	أَسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٍّ
Proper noun of genus	أَسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ

ج

J

ج

Genus جَنْسٌ

[Generic, substantive]

Inferior genus جَنْسٌ سَافِلٌ

Superior genus جَنْسٌ عَالٍ

Medium genus جَنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ

Isolated genus جَنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Nationality جَنْسِيَّةٌ

LaE of generic negation لَا النَّافِيَّةُ لِلْجَنْسِ

[... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus]

Effort جَهْدٌ

To ignore جَهْلٌ

Ignored verb (whose agent is...) فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ (فاعله)

[Passive verb]

Past, denuded, ignored verb فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past, augmented, ignored verb فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Ignored مَجْهُولٌ

[Passive]

Conform ignored مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

[Passive aoristic, passive unaccomplished]

Six directions جِهَاتٌ سِتٌّ

To answer جَابٌ

Answer to the condition جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ

[Apodosis of the protasis, result depending upon the condition]

Letter of answer حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ

[Particle of correlation]

To be permitted جَازٌ

Permissible incorporation إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ

Facultatively جَوَازاً

J

ج

Permissibly latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Figurative feminine مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical feminine*]

Figurative masculine مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical masculine*]

Inert noun جَامِدٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[*Stationary noun, aplastic, incapable of growth*]

Inert verb جَامِدٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Primitive verb, aplastic, unconjugable*]

Affirmative (indeed, yes) جَيْرٌ

ح، حَاءٌ H, HaE^*u''

To applaud	حَبَّأَ
Pregnant	حَبْلَى
In order (as far as, even, so that, until, up to)	حَتَّى
To deem	حَجَا
To recount	حَدَّثَ
To warn	حَذَرَ
Warning	تَحْذِيرٌ

[Cautioning]

Attention	حَذَارٌ
Warner	مُحَذِّرٌ
Warned	مُحَذَّرٌ
Thing warned about	مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ
To eliminate	حَذَفَ
Retrenched noun	أَسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ

[Curtailed noun]

Defection by elimination	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ
Elimination of the predicate	حَذْفُ الْخَبَرِ
Elimination of the verb	حَذْفُ الْفِعْلِ
Elimination of the primate	حَذْفُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
Elimination of the direct patient	حَذْفُ الْمَفْعُولِ بِهِ

H

ح

Elimination of N	حَذْفُ النُّونِ
[Fall of Nun]	
Elimination of the defective letter	حَذْفُ حَرَفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Dots of suspension	عَلَامَةُ حَذْفٍ
[Idem]	
Eliminated active element	عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Eliminated	مَحْذُوفٌ
Eliminated included	مُسْتَشْتَقِي مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ
Eliminated passive element	مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Opposite	حَذَاءٌ
To turn back	حَرْفٌ
Analysis of the letter	إِعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ
Elimination of the defective letter	حَذْفُ حَرَفِ الْعِلَّةِ
[... of the weak letter, infirm, soft]	
Letter	حَرْفٌ
[Particle, conjunction, preposition, consonant]	
Letter of introduction	حَرْفُ ابْتِدَاءٍ
[Inchoative particle]	
ÉaB'JaD letter	حَرْفُ أَبْجَدِيٍّ
[Idem]	
Letter of exclusion	حَرْفُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ
[Exceptive particle]	
Letter of restriction	حَرْفُ اسْتِذْرَاكِ
[Particle of rectification]	
Letter of inauguration	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْتَاكِ
[Particle of commencement]	
Letter of interrogation	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
[Interrogative particle]	

H

ح

Letter of future	حَرْفُ اسْتِقبالٍ
[Idem]	
Sharp letter	حَرْفٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
[Apical letter, sibilant]	
Letter of rectification	حَرْفُ إِصْرَابٍ
[Particle of digression]	
Letter of the imperative	حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ
[Idem]	
Letter of distancing	حَرْفُ بَعْدٍ
[Particle of distance]	
Letter of feminization	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
[Idem]	
Letter of stimulation	حَرْفُ تَحْضِيضٍ
[Excitative particle]	
Letter of authenticity	حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ
[Particle of reality, of certainty]	
Letter of selection	حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ
Letter of sollicitation	حَرْفُ تَرْجٍ
[Particle of desire]	
Letter of similitude	حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهِ
[Particle of comparison, of assimilation]	
Letter of variability	حَرْفُ تَصْرِيْفٍ
[Letter of conjugation, of declension]	
Letter of astonishment	حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ
[Particle of surprise]	
Letter of definition	حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ
[Definite article]	

H

ح

Letter of causality حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ

[Particle assigning the cause or reason]

Letter of explanation حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ

[Expository particle]

Letter of separation حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ

[Particle of distribution]

Letter of paucity حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ

[Particle of rarity]

Letter of profusion حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ

[Extensive particle, of frequency]

Letter of wish حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ

[Optative particle, of wish]

Letter of premonition حَرْفُ تَنْبِيْهِ

[Particle that excites attention]

Letter of regret حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ

Letter of confirmation حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ

[Corroborative particle]

Letter of denial حَرْفُ جُحُوْدٍ

[Particle of past negation]

Letter of reduction حَرْفُ جَرٍّ

[Particle of subordination, preposition]

Letter of elision حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ

[Particle of apocope, jussive]

Letter of sanction حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ

[Particle of requital]

Letter of plurality حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ

[Particle of the plural]

H

ح

Letter of answer	.....	حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ
	[Particle of correlation]	
Guttural letter	.....	حَرْفُ حَلَقٍ
	[Idem]	
Letter of allocution	.....	حَرْفُ خِطَابٍ
	[Particle of address, allocution]	
Slack letter	.....	حَرْفُ رَخْوٍ
	[Loose letter]	
Letter of rejection	.....	حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ
	[Particle of disapproval]	
Letter of augmentation	.....	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
	[Letter of redundancy]	
Hard letter	.....	حَرْفُ شَدِيدٍ
	[Rigid letter]	
Letter of condition	.....	حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ
	[Idem]	
Letter of the <u>X</u> group (solar)	.....	حَرْفُ شَمْسِيٍّ
	[Solar letter]	
Sound letter	.....	حَرْفُ صَحِيحٍ
	[Perfect letter]	
Sibilant letter	.....	حَرْفُ صَفِيرٍ
	[Whistling letter, sibilant]	
Letter of circumstance	.....	حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ
	[Adverbial particle]	
Letter of exposition	.....	حَرْفُ عَرَضٍ
	[Particle of requiring with urgency or with gentleness]	
Letter of attraction	.....	حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ
	[Conjunction, copulative particle]	

H

ح

Defective letter	حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ
[Soft letter, weak, infirm, glide]	
Neutral letter	حَرْفُ عَاطِلٍ
[Particle without action]	
Active letter	حَرْفُ عَامِلٍ
[Operative particle]	
Letter of finality	حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ
[Final adverb]	
Letter of oath	حَرْفُ قَسَمٍ
[Jurative particle]	
Letter of the Q group (lunar)	حَرْفُ قَمَرِيٍّ
[Lunar letter]	
Neutralizing letter	حَرْفُ كَافٍ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ
[Restrictive particle]	
Soft letter	حَرْفُ لِينٍ
[Weak letter]	
Letter of construction	حَرْفُ مَبْنِيٍّ
[Letter of formation]	
Extended letter	حَرْفُ مَدٍّ
[Letter of prolongation]	
Raised letter	حَرْفُ مُسْتَعْلٍ
Depressed letter	حَرْفُ مُسْتَفِلٍ
Letter similar to the verb	حَرْفُ مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْفِعْلِ
[Adjective particle]	
Letter similar to LaY'Sa	حَرْفُ مُشَبَّهٍ بِلَايَسٍ
Letter of originality	حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ
[Infinitival particle]	

H

ح

- Letter of conformity** حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ
[Aoristic particle]
- Foreign letter (dotted)** حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ (مَنْقُوطٌ)
[Idem]
- Letter of signification** حَرْفٌ مَعْنَى
[Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word]
- Letter of concomitance** حَرْفٌ مَعِيَّةٍ
[Particle of association]
- Letter of surprise** حَرْفٌ مُفَاجَأَةٍ
[Particle of occurrence]
- Neglected letter** حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ
[Undotted letter, unpointed]
- Letter of lamentation** حَرْفٌ نُدْبَةٍ
[Idem]
- Letter of call** حَرْفٌ نِدَاءٍ
[Vocative particle]
- Letter of opening** حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ
[Subjunctive particle, accusative, of direct case]
- Letter of partial opening** حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ فَرْعِيٍّ
[Conjunctive locution]
- Letter of negation** حَرْفٌ نَفْيٍ
[Idem]
- Letter of interdiction** حَرْفٌ نَهْيٍ
[Prohibitive particle]
- Annulling letter** حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٍ
[Idem]
- Alphabetical letter** حَرْفٌ هِجَائِيٍّ
[Idem]

H

ح

Ventilated letter حَرْفٌ هَاوٍ

[Airy letter]

Letter of protection حَرْفٌ وَقَايَةٍ

[Letter of separation]

To move حَرَكٌ

Vocalization تَحْرِيكٌ

[Mobilization]

Vowel حَرَكَهٌ

[Diacritic mark, vowel]

Apparent vowel حَرَكَهٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Supposed vowel حَرَكَهٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

[Presumptive vowel, virtual]

Modulated vowel حَرَكَهٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

Convenient vowel حَرَكَهٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Vocalized مُتَحَرِّكٌ

[Mobile, movent]

To decrease حَرَى

To consider حَسَبَ

Only حَسْبُ

JuMaL numeration حِسَابُ الْجَمَلِ

[... calculation]

Bracket حَضَرُ (عَلَامَةٌ ...)

[Idem]

To be present حَاضِرٌ

Present time زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ

[Idem]

Present verb فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ

[Idem]

H

ح

To strike true	حَقٌّ
Letter of authenticity	حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ
[Particle of reality, of certainty]	
Right of priority	حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ
Truly	حَقًّا
Real status	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
Real feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Natural feminine]	
Real masculine	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Natural masculine]	
Real descriptive	نَعْتُ حَقِيقِيٍّ
[Proper adjective]	
To narrate	حَكَى
Narrative	حِكَايَةٌ
[Citation, quotation, imitation]	
Narrative of the sentence	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Narrative of the isolated	حِكَايَةُ الْمَفْرَدِ
Written narrative	حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبٌ
Pronounced narrative	حِكَايَةٌ مَلْفُوظٌ
To come down	حَلَّ
Occupation of the place	أَنْشَغَالُ الْمَحَلِّ
In place	فِي مَحَلٍّ
It has its place	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
It has no place	لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ
Its place in the analysis	مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الْإِعْرَابِ
In consideration of the place	مُرَاعَاةُ الْمَحَلِّ
Ornament	حَلِيَّةٌ
Laudatorily	حَمْدًا

H

ح

Father-in-law	حَمُو، حَمُو، حَم
Eleventh	حَادِي عَشَرَ، حَادِيَّةَ عَشْرَةَ
Far be it (except)	حَاشَا
Present time	حَاضِرٍ (زَمَنُ آل ...)
[Idem]	
Present verb	حَاضِرٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)
[Idem]	
To hesitate	حَارَ
To pass from one status to another	حَالَ
To be impossible	أَسْتَحَالَ
Statutory sentence	جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ
[Circumstantial clause]	
Status	حَالٌ
[Accusative of state, of condition, gerund participle]	
Status, sentence	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
[Complement of manner, circumstantial complement]	
Real status	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
Causal status	حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ
Status, quasi-sentence	حَالٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Constitutive status	حَالٌ مُؤَسَّسَةٌ
Confirmative status	حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ
[Strengthening accusative]	
Isolated status	حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
Intentional status	حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Preliminary status	حَالٌ مُوَطَّئَةٌ
Situations of compatibility	حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ
Concerned by the status	صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ
[Subject of state]	

H

ح

Active element of the status عَامِلُ الْحَالِ

[Operative of the complement of manner]

Verb of transfer فِعْلُ تَحْوِيلٍ

[Transmutative verb]

Come! حَيَّ

Where, wherever حَيْثُ، حَيْثُمَا

Moment حِينَ

Come! حَيَّهْلُ

K, KaEu*'**

..... خ، خَاءٌ

To know by experience	خَبَرَ
Predicative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ
[Attributive sentence, enunciative]	
Elimination of the predicate	حَذَفُ الْخَبَرِ
Predicate	خَبَرٌ
[Enunciative, attribute, predicate]	
To inform	خَبَّرَ
Predicate of the annuler	خَبَرُ النَّاسِخِ
Predicate of ÉiÑa	خَبَرُ إِنَّ
[Attribute...]	
Predicate, sentence	خَبَرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
[Attribute, sentence]	
Predicate, quasi-sentence	خَبَرٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
[Attribute, quasi-proposition]	
Predicate of KaEDa	خَبَرُ كَادَ
[Attribute...]	
Predicate of KaENa	خَبَرُ كَانَ
[Attribute...]	
Predicate of LaE	خَبَرُ لَا
[Attribute...]	
Isolated predicate	خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ

K

خ

Predicate of MaE	خَبَرُ مَا
[Attribute...]	
Position of the predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ
Position of primate and predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ
To be special	خَصَّ
Specification	اِخْتِصَاصٌ
[Particularization]	
Specific sentence	جُمْلَةُ الْاِخْتِصَاصِ
Especially	خَاصَّةً
Specified	مَخْصُوصٌ
Special conjunctive	مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ
[Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective]	
To harang	خَطَبَ
Letter of allocution	حَرْفُ خِطَابٍ
[Particle of address]	
Spoken to	مُخَاطَبٌ
[Second person]	
Submission and reduction	خَفَضَ وَجَرَ
[Genitive case, oblique, indirect]	
Light N of confirmation	خَفِيفَةٌ (نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ آ...
[Light corroborative, light energetic]	
Behind	خَلْفَ
Outside of (except)	خِلَا
Contrarily	خِلَافًا
To be fifth	خَمَسَ
Five nouns	أَسْمَاءُ خَمْسَةٍ
Five verbs	أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Five	خَمْسٌ، خَمْسَةٌ

K

خ

Five hundred	خَمْسُ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty-five	خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Five thousand	خَمْسَةُ آلَافٍ
Fifteen	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ، خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ
Five hundred thousand	خَمْسُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Fifty, the fiftieth	خَمْسُونَ، الْخَمْسُونَ
Quinqueliteral	خُمَاسِيٌّ

[Pentaliteral]

Fifth	خَامِسٌ، خَامِيسَةٌ
Fifteenth	خَامِيسَ عَشَرَ، خَامِيسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Attached to the five verbs	مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ
Quinqueliteral measure	وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ

[Pentaliteral form, metre, type]

To imagine خَالَ

د ، دَالٌ D, DaELu''

To come to know	دَرَى
Attain!	دَرَاكَ
To penetrate	دَعَمَ
Incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ

[Assimilation, incorporation]

Permissible incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ
Forbidden incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنَعٌ
Obligatory incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ مُوْجِبٌ
Indication	دَلَالَةٌ
Below	دُونِ
Take!	دُونِكَ
And so on	دَوَالَيْكَ
As long as... to last	دَامَ (ما...)

Z, ZaELu'' ذ، ذَالٌ

To mention ذَكَرَ

Masculinity تَذَكُّرٌ

[Idem]

Intact masculine plural جَمَعَ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

[Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external]

Masculine مُذَكَّرٌ

[Idem]

Real masculine مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[Natural masculine]

Figurative masculine مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[Tropical masculine]

Mentioned included مُسْتَشْنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

Verb of blame ذَمَّ (فَعِلٌ...)

[Idem]

Possessor of, possessors of ذُو، أَوْلُو

This (masc) ذَا

These two (masc) ذَانِ

These two (masc) ذَيْنِ

Those أَوْلَاءَ

Z

ذ

This (fem)	ذِهْ
These two (fem)	تَانْ
These two (fem)	تَيْنْ
Here	هِنَاْ
This one (masc.)	ذَاكَ
These two (masc)	ذَاكَ
These two (masc)	ذَيْنِكَ
These	أُولَئِكَ
This one (fem)	تِيكَ
These two (fem)	تَانِكَ
These two (fem)	تَيْنِكَ
There	هَنَّاكَ
That (masc)	ذَاكَ
Those two (masc)	ذَاكَ
Those two (masc)	ذَيْنِكَ
Those	أُولَئِكَ
That (fem)	تِلْكَ
Those two (fem)	تَانِكَ
Those two (fem)	تَيْنِكَ
Over there	هَنَّاكَ
Over there	ثَمَّ، ثَمَّتْ
This (fem)	ذَا
This (fem)	ذِي
This (fem)	تِي
This (fem)	تِهْ
Concrete noun	ذَاتِ (أَسْمُ...)

[Substantive noun]

Distinctive of the isolated, concrete ذَاتِ (تَمَيِّزُ الْمُفْرَدِ، ...)

Z

ذ

One evening ذَاتَ مَسَاءٍ

One morning ذَا صَبَاحٍ

In such a way ذَيْتَ

R, RaE*u'' ر، رَاءٌ

To see	رَأَى
Many a... (often, perhaps)	رُبَّ
Maybe	رُبَّتْ
To attach	رَبَطَ
Attachment	أَرْبَاطٌ
Attached \ddot{T}	ة مَرْبُوطَةٌ
Connection	رِبَاطٌ
Connector	رَابِطٌ

[Copulative]

To be fourth	رَبَعَ
Forty, the fortieth	أَرْبَعُونَ، الْأَرْبَعُونَ
Four hundred thousand	أَرْبَعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Fourteen	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ، أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ
Four thousand	أَرْبَعَةُ آلَافٍ
Twenty-four	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Four hundred	أَرْبَعُ مِائَاتٍ
Four	أَرْبَعٌ، أَرْبَعَةٌ
Quadrilateral	رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Idem]

Fourth	رَابِعٌ، رَابِعَةٌ
--------------	--------------------

R

ر

Fourteenth رَابِعَ عَشَرَ، رَابِعَةُ عَشْرَةَ

Quadriliteral verb فَعَلَ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Idem]

Denuded quadriliteral مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Simple quadriliteral, bare of any accessory, naked]

Augmented quadriliteral مَزِيدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Redundant quadriliteral, augmented]

Quadriliteral measure وَزَنَ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Quadriliteral form, metre, type]

To arrange رَتَبَ

ÉaB'JaD order تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

[Idem]

Alphabetical order تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

[Idem]

Ordinal numeral عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ

[Number of gradation, ordinal]

Position of the predicate مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ

Position of the verb مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ

Position of verb and agent مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ

Position of the agent مَرْتَبَةُ الْفَاعِلِ

Position of the primate مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ

Position of primate and predicate مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ

Verb of probability رُجِّحَانِي (فِعْلٌ...)

[Verb of preponderance, of probability]

To go back رَجَعَ

To hope رَجَا

Letter of sollicitation حَرْفُ تَرْجٍ

[Particle of desire]

R

ر

Verb of hope فَعْلُ رَجَاءٍ

[Verb of desire]

To soften the voice رَخِمَ

Euphony تَرَخِيمٌ

[Curtailment, softening]

Euphony of the called تَرَخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

Euphonic مُرَخَّمٌ

Called euphonic مُنَادَى مُرَخَّمٌ

Slack letter رَخْوٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Loose letter]

Letter of rejection رَدْعٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Particle of disapproval]

To give sustenance رَزَقَ

To watch over رَعَى

In consideration of the pronunciation مُرَاعَاةُ اللَّفْظِ

In consideration of the place مُرَاعَاةُ الْمَحَلِّ

To lift رَفَعَ

Noun with regular ending اِسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

[Noun in the subject case]

Modulation of regularity تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ

[Indicative nunation]

Regularity رَفَعٌ

[Subject case, nominative, indicative]

Regularity of the noun رَفْعُ الْأَسْمِ

[Subject case of the noun]

Regularity of the verb رَفْعُ الْفِعْلِ

[Indicative case of the verb]

Regulator رَافِعٌ

R

ر

Personal of regularity	ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ
[Nominative pronoun]	
Sign of regularity	عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ
Verb with regular ending	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
[Indicative verb]	
Ending in regular u	مَرْفُوعٌ
[In the subject case, nominative, indicative]	
Nouns with regular ending	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Annulled nouns with regular ending	مَرَّافِعٌ
To mount	رَكِبَ
Composition	تَرْكِيْبٌ
[Construction]	
Non-linguistic composition	تَرْكِيْبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ
Linguistic composition	تَرْكِيْبٌ كَلَامِيٍّ
Plural of the composites	جَمْعُ الْمُرَكَّبَاتِ
[Idem]	
Composite proper noun	عَلَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
[Idem]	
Composite numeral	عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Composite speech	كَلَامٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
[Idem]	
Composite	مُرَكَّبٌ
[Idem]	
Referential composite	مُرَكَّبٌ أَسْنَادِيٌّ
[Attributive compound, predicative]	
Annexed composite	مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
[Prothetic compound]	
Rational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ

R

ر

Irrational composite مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

Mixed composite مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ

[Synthetic compound]

Useful composite مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ

Slowly! رَوْنِدَكَ

Fourth رَابِعٌ، رَابِعَةٌ

Fourteenth رَابِعَ عَشَرَ، رَابِعَةُ عَشْرَةٍ

To go away رَاحَ

While رَيْثَ

While رَيْثَمَا

ز، زَايٌ Z, ZaEYu''

To claim	زَعَمَ
To last a long time	زَمَنَ
Noun of time	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
Time	زَمَنٌ، زَمَانٌ
[Idem]	
Present time	زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ
[Idem]	
Time of the verb	زَمَنُ الْفِعْلِ
[Idem]	
Future time	زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
[Idem]	
Past time	زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي
[Idem]	
Circumstantial of time	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
[Adverb of time, accusative of time]	
Gorgeous	زَهَّ
To furnish	زَوَّدَ
To augment	زَادَ
Augmented noun	أَسْمُ مَزِيدٍ
[Redundant, augmented noun]	

Z

ز

Measures of the augmented verb	أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ
[<i>Augmentative types</i>]	
Letter of augmentation	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
[<i>Letter of redundancy</i>]	
Augmented	زَائِدٌ
[<i>Redundant</i>]	
Augmented verb	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
[<i>Redundant, augmented verb</i>]	
Augment, augments	مَزِيدٌ، مَزِيدَاتٌ
[<i>Redundant</i>]	
Augments of the trilateral	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيّ
[<i>Redundant trilateral</i>]	
Augments of the quadrilateral	مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيّ
[<i>Redundant quadrilateral</i>]	
Augmented original	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
[<i>Redundant infinitive</i>]	
Past augmented ignored	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Augmented HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ
[<i>Redundant, augmented...</i>]	
Not... to cease	زَالَ (ما...)

س، سِينٌ S, SiYNu''

In the future (Later)	سَ
To cause	سَبَّبَ
Causal status	حَالٌ سَبَبِيٌّ
Causal descriptive	نَعْتُ سَبَبِيٍّ
Glory to	سُبْحَانَ
Seven	سَبْعٌ، سَبْعَةٌ
Seven hundred	سَبْعُ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty seven	سَبْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Seven thousand	سَبْعَةُ آلَافٍ
Seventeen	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ، سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Seven hundred thousand	سَبْعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Seventy, the seventieth	سَبْعُونَ، أَلْسَبْعُونَ
To precede	سَبَقَ
Preceding future	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ
Preceding past	مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
Pulverizing	سَحَقًا
In replacement	سَدَّ مَسَدًا
Six	سِتٌّ، سِتَّةٌ
Six hundred	سِتُّ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty-six	سِتٌّ وَعِشْرُونَ

S

س

Six thousand	سِتَّةُ آلَافٍ
Sixteen	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ، سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ
Six hundred thousand	سِتْمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Sixty, the sixtieth	سِتُّونَ، أَلْسِتُون
Sexiliteral measure	سَدَاسِيّ (وَزْنٌ...)

[Sexiliteral form, metre, type]

Quickly	سُرْعَانِ
Secretly	سِرًّا
To be low	سَقَلَ
Inferior genus	جَنَسٌ سَافِلٌ
Depressed letter	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَقِلٌّ

[Idem]

To water	سَقَى
To be quiet	سَكَنَ
Defection by quiescence	إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Meeting of two quiescents	التِّقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ
Quiescent E	أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

[... without motion]

Quiescence	تَسْكِينٌ
Quiescence	سُكُونٌ

[Rest, pause, absence of vowel, quiescence]

Quiescent	سَاكِنٌ
-----------	---------

[Without motion]

Quiescent O	وَآوٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
Quiescent Y	يَاوُءٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

To remain intact	سَلِمَ
------------------	--------

Intact feminine plural	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
------------------------	--------------------------

[Perfect feminine plural, sound, regular, external]

S

س

Intact masculine plural جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

[Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external]

Sound intact verb فَعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

[Regular normal verb]

To listen سَمِعَ

Common expressions اَلْفَاطُ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Listening سَمَعًا

Listen سَمَاعٌ

Empirical سَمَاعِيٌّ

[Popular, from hearsay, irregular]

Empirical measure وَزَنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ

[Irregular type, metre, form]

Empirical HaM'ZaT هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ

[Popular..., from hearsay, irregular]

To be exalted سَمَا

Noun اَسْمٌ

[Idem]

Five nouns اَسْمَاءُ خَمْسَةٌ

Nouns of quantity اَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ

Attached nouns اَسْمَاءُ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Nominal اَسْمِيٌّ

[Idem]

Nominalization اَسْمِيَّةٌ

Declension of the noun اِغْرَابُ اَلْاَسْمِ

[Inflection of the noun, declension]

Measures of nouns اَوْزَانُ اَلْاَسْمَاءِ

[Forms of the nouns, metres, types]

S

س

Structure of the noun	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
[Uninflectedness of the noun, invariability]	
Variability of the noun	تَصْرِيفُ الْأَسْمِ
[Conjugation of the noun, declension]	
Reduction of the noun	جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ
[Indirect case of the noun, oblique, genitive]	
Nominal sentence	جُمْلَةُ أَسْمِيَّةٍ
[Idem]	
Regularity of the noun	رَفْعُ الْأَسْمِ
[Subject case of the noun]	
Signs of nominalization	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Compatible of nominalization	مُتِمِّكُنْ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
[Established in the perfect inflection]	
Openness of the noun	نَصْبُ الْأَسْمِ
[Direct case of the noun, accusative, regimen, adverbial]	
To lean on	سَدَدٌ
Reference	إِسْنَادٌ
[Attribution, predication]	
Referential composite	مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ
[Attributive compound, predicative]	
Information	مُسْنَدٌ
[Attribute]	
Subject	مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ
[Correlative of attribute]	
Referential relation	نِسْبَةُ إِسْنَادِيَّةٍ
[Attributive relation, predicative]	
Later (in the future)	سَوْفَ
Other than	سِوَى

S

س

To worsen	سَاءَ
The rest	سَائِرَ
Seventh	سَابِعَ، سَابِعَةَ
Seventeenth	سَابِعَ عَشَرَ، سَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Preceding future	سَابِقَ (مُسْتَقْبَلٌ ...)
Preceding past	سَابِقَ (مَاضٍ ...)
Sixth	سَادِسَ، سَادِسَةَ
Sixteenth	سَادِسَ عَشَرَ، سَادِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Inferior genus	سَافِلَ (جَنَسٌ ...)
Not excepting	سَيِّمًا (لَا ...)

ش، شَيْنٌ X, XiYNu''

Personal of consideration شَانِ (ضَمِيرٌ...)

[Pronoun of the fact]

To resemble شَبَهَ

Noun of similar quality اِسْمٌ صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

[Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]

Quasi-sound noun اِسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ

[Quasi-normal noun]

Letter of similitude حَرْفٌ تَشْبِيهٍ

[Particle of comparison]

Letter similar to the verb حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ

[Adjective particle]

Letter similar to LaY'Sa حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ

Status, quasi-sentence حَالٌ، شَبَهَ جُمْلَةٍ

Predicate, quasi-sentence خَبَرٌ، شَبَهَ جُمْلَةٍ

Quasi-sentence شَبَهَ جُمْلَةٍ

[Quasi-proposition]

Quasi-sound شَبَهَ بِالصَّحِيحِ

Quasi-explicit شَبَهَ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Similar to the verb شَبَهَ بِالْفِعْلِ

[Adjective]

X

ش

Similar quality	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
[Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]	
Similar	مُشَبَّهٌ
Similar to the annexing	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
[Quasi-prefixed]	
Called similar to the annexing	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Both are separated	
To tense	شَدَّ
Hard letter	حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ
[Rigid letter]	
Tension	شَدٌّ
[Gemination]	
Tense	مُشَدَّدٌ
[Geminate]	
To make conditions	شَرَطَ
Conditional article	أَدَاةُ شَرَطٍ
[Hypothetic article]	
Conditional noun	اسْمُ شَرَطٍ
[Idem]	
Conditional sentence	جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ
[Hypothetical clause, double sentence]	
Answer to the condition	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
[Apodosis of the protasis, result depending upon the condition]	
Letter of condition	حَرْفُ شَرَطٍ
[Idem]	
Condition	شَرْطٌ
[Protasis, condition]	
To initiate	شَرَعَ

X

ش

Verb of initiative شُرِعَ (فِعْلٌ ..)

[Inchoative verb]

To occupy somebody شَغَلَ

Occupation اشْتِغَالَ

Occupation of the place اِنْشِغَالَ الْمَحَلِّ

Occupied مُشْتَغَلٌ

Replacer مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ

Titular مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ

To be split شَقَّ

Derived noun اِسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ

[Idem]

Derivation اِسْتِثْقَاقٌ

[Idem]

Interpreted as if it were derived مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ

Derived مُشْتَقٌّ

[Idem]

Derived radical مُشْتَقٌّ اَصِيْلٌ

[Idem]

Derived attached to the radical مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالْاَصْلِ

Deriptive interpreted as if it were derived نَعَتْ مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ

Derived descriptive نَعَتْ مُشْتَقٌّ

[Derived epithet]

Derived indeterminate نَكْرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ

Solar (letter of the X group,...) شَمْسِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Idem]

To englobe شَمَلَ

Global substitution بَدَلَ شَامِلٌ

[Substitute of implication, comprehensive substitution]

X

ش

Global contirmative تَوَكِيدُ شُمُولٍ

Left شِمَالٌ

ص، صَادٌ S, SaEDu''

Patiently	صَبْرًا
Morning and evening	صَبَاحٌ مَسَاءٌ
To be in good health	صَحَّ
Sound noun	أَسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Regular noun, normal, sound]	
Quasi-sound noun	أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
[Quasi-normal noun]	
Sound letter	حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Perfect letter]	
Quasi-sound	شَيْءٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
[Quasi-normal]	
Sound verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Perfect verb, normal]	
Sound intact verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
[Regular normal verb]	
Sound doubled verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
[Geminate perfect verb]	
Sound verb having a HaM'ZaṬ	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
[Hèmza verb]	
To thrust out the breast	صَدَرَ

S

ص

Noun of origin اَسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ

Original noun اَسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ

[Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]

Right of priority حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ

Letter of originality حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ

[Infinitive particle]

Priority صَدَارَةٌ

Original مَصْدَرٌ

[Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]

Interpreted original مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ

Explicit original مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ

Artificial original مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ

[Technical infinitive]

Denuded original مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root]

Augmented original مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ

[Redundant infinitive, augmented]

Original in M مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ

Sincerely صِدْقًا

To explain clearly صَرَحَ

Quasi-explicit شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Frankly صِرَاحَةً

Interpreted as if it were explicit مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Explicit original مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ

To turn away صَرَفَ

Invariable noun اَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[Unconjugated noun, uninflected]

Variable noun أَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[Conjugated noun, inflected]

Declined noun, prohibited from variation أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ

[Diptote]

Declined and varied noun أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ

[Triptote]

Noun prohibited from variation أَسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ

[Diptote]

Varied noun أَسْمٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ

[Triptote]

Variability تَصْرِيفٌ

[Conjugation, plasticity]

Variability of the noun تَصْرِيفُ الْأَسْمِ

[Conjugation of the noun, inflection]

Conjugation of the verb تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ

[Idem]

Complete conjugation تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌ

Incomplete conjugation تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ

Letter of variability حَرْفُ تَصْرِيفٍ

[Letter of conjugation, of declension]

Morphology صَرْفٌ

[Idem]

Invariable circumstantial ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

Variable circumstantial ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

Invariable غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[Unconjugated, aplastic]

Variable verb فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[Conjugated verb]

S

ص

- Variable مُتَّصِرٌ
[Conjugated, plastic]
- Complete variable مُتَّصِرٌ تَامٌ
- Incomplete variable مُتَّصِرٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
- Declined and prohibited from variation مُعَرَّبٌ مَمْنُونٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[Diptote]
- Declined and varied مُعَرَّبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
[Triptote]
- Prohibited from variation مَمْنُونٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[Diptote]
- Varied مُنْصَرَفٌ
[Triptote]
- To be small صَغِيرٌ
- Diminutive noun اِسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ
[Idem]
- Diminution تَصْغِيرٌ
[Idem]
- Minimal sentence جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى
[Simple sentence]
- Diminutive مُصَغَّرٌ
[Idem]
- Source of the diminution مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ
- Qualificative, root to represent the quality صِفَةٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَفٌ
[Adjective, epithet, descriptive]
- Similar quality صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]
- Noun of similar quality صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ (اِسْمٌ ...)
[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]

S

ص

- Sibilant letter** صَقِير (حَرْفٌ ...)
 [Whistling letter, sibilant]
- Bond of conjunction** صِلَةُ الْمَوْصُول
 [Antecedent of the relative sentence]
- Artificial original** صِنَاعِيّ (مَصْدَرٌ ...)
 [Technical infinitive]
- Silence!** صَمَةٌ
- Concerned by the status** صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ
 [Subject of state]
- To become** صَارَ
- To give a form** صَاغَ
- Form** صِيغَةٌ
 [Shape]
- Form of the noun** صِيغَةُ الْأَسْمِ
 [Shape of the noun]
- Imperative mood** صِيغَةُ الْأَمْرِ
 [Imperative aspect]
- Mood of the verb** صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ
 [Verbal aspect]
- Conform mood** صِيغَةُ الْمُضَارَعِ
 [Unaccomplished aspect]
- Past mood** صِيغَةُ الْمَاضِي
 [Accomplished aspect]
- To fashion** صَيَّرَ

ض ، ضَادٌ D, DaEDu''

In the morning ضَحْوَةٌ

To be conform ضَرَعَ

Letter of conformity حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ

[Aoristic particle]

Conform mood صِيغَةُ الْمُضَارَعِ

[Unaccomplished aspect]

Conform verb فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ

[Unaccomplished verb]

Conform ignored verb فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

[Unaccomplished passive verb]

Conform known verb فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

[Unaccomplished active verb]

Comform مُضَارِعٌ

[Aorist, unaccomplished, imperfect]

Modulation of necessity (تَنْوِينُ آلِ ...)

[Exigency nunation, license]

To double ضَعَّفَ

Sound doubled verb فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

[Geminate perfect verb]

D

ض

Doubled مُضَاعَفٌ

[*Geminate*]

To bring together ضَمٌّ

Vowel u, regular ضَمَّةٌ

Vowel u'', regular modulated ضَمَّتَانِ

To think that ضَمَّرَ

Personal ضَمِيرٌ

[*Personal pronoun*]

Personal noun اِسْمُ ضَمِيرٍ

[*Personal pronoun*]

Personal of the described noun ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ

Prominent personal ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ

[*Idem*]

Personal of reduction ضَمِيرٌ جَرٌّ

[*Genitive pronoun*]

Personal of regularity ضَمِيرٌ رَفْعٌ

[*Indicative pronoun*]

Personal of consideration ضَمِيرُ الشَّأْنِ

[*Pronoun of the fact, of the story*]

Apparent personal ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ

[*External pronoun, manifest*]

Returning personal ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ

[*Relative pronoun, antecedent*]

Personal of separation, support ضَمِيرٌ فَصْلٍ ، عِمَادٍ

[*Distinctive pronoun, support*]

Connected personal ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[*Affixed pronoun, connected*]

D

ض

Latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ

[*Idem*]

Permissibly latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Obligatorily latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوباً

Supposed personal ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

[*Presumptive pronoun*]

Separated personal ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ

[*Isolated pronoun, detached, separate*]

Personal of opening ضَمِيرٌ نَصْبٌ

[*Accusative pronoun*]

Implicit مُضْمَرٌ

Accents ضَوَابِطُ

[*Complementary signs*]

To annex ضَافٌ

Noun of annexation اِسْمٌ اِضَافَةٌ

[*Prothesis, noun of annexation*]

Annexing noun اِسْمٌ مُضَافٌ

[*Prothetic noun*]

Annexed noun اِسْمٌ مُضَافٌ اِلَيْهِ

[*Postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]

Annexation اِضَافَةٌ

[*Prothesis, annexation, prefixion*]

Annexation of the sentence اِضَافَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ

[*Phrasal prothesis*]

Oral annexation اِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ

[*Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification*]

Moral annexation اِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ

[*Proper, pure annexation, annexation of dependence*]

D

ض

Non-annexing غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ

[Non-prothetic]

Annexed composite مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ

[Prothetic compound]

Similar to the annexing مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

[Quasi-prefixed]

Annexing مُضَافٌ

[Prothetic]

Annexed مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[Postfixed, governed, determinative complement]

Called similar to the annexing مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

Annexing called مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ

T, TaEu''*** ط ، طَاءٌ

End of the word طَرَفُ الْكَلِمَةِ

[*Idem*]

All without exception طُرّاً

To set about طَفِقَ

Long ÉaLiF طَوِيلَةً (أَلِفٌ ...)

Potential طَاقَةً

To be prolonged طَالَمَا

ظ ، ظَاءٌ Ç, ÇaE* u''

To be fine	ظَرْفٌ
Circumstantial noun	اِسْمُ ظَرْفٍ
[Adverbial noun, circumstantial complement, prepositive phrase]	
Circumstantial sentence	جُمْلَةُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ
[Adverbial sentence, local sentence]	
Letter of circumstance	حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ
[Adverbial particle]	
Circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ
[Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive phrase]	
Circumstantial of time	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
[Adverb of time, accusative of time]	
Invariable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Vague circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُبْهَمٌ
Variable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Limited circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ
Circumstantial of place	ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ
[Adverb of place, accusative of place]	
Pro-circumstantial	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
[Adverbial deputy]	
To remain in existence	ظَلَّ

ظ

ظ

To suppose ظَنّ

To appear ظَهَرَ

Apparent vowel حَرَكَه ظَاهِرَةٌ

[External vowel]

Apparent personal ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ

[Manifest pronoun]

Apparent ظَاهِرٌ

[External, manifest, explicit]

Apparent sign عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

[Idem]

Apparent active element عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Apparent passive element مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

ع، عَيْنٌ R, RaY'Nu''

To be astonished عَجَبَ

Noun of astonishment اِسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ

[Noun of surprise]

ÉaF'RaL of astonishment أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ

[... of surprise]

Astonishment تَعَجُّبٌ

[Surprise, wonder]

Letter of astonishment حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ

[Particle of surprise]

Astonishing! عَجَبًا

Astonished مُتَعَجِّبٌ

Object of astonishment مَتَعَجِّبٌ مِنْهُ

To count عَدَّ

Numeral noun اِسْمُ عَدَدٍ

[Noun of number]

Distinctive of the number تَمْيِيزُ الْعَدَدِ

[Specification of number]

Numeral عَدَدٌ

[Number]

R

ع

Cardinal numeral عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ

[Idem]

Ordinal numeral عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ

[Number of gradation, ordinal]

Knotted numeral عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ

[Decimal number]

Composite numeral عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

[Idem]

Attracted numeral عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ

[Coupled number]

Isolated numeral عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ

[Idem]

Numbered مَعْدُودٌ

[Counted object]

To pass over عَدَا

Transitivity تَعْدِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Save (except, outside of) عَدَا

Transitive verb فَعَلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ

[Idem]

Transitive مُتَعَدٍّ

[Idem]

Transitive over three patients مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ

Transitive over two patients مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

[Governing two complements]

To speak pure Arabic عَرَبَ

Declined noun اِسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ

[Inflected noun, declined]

R

ع

Declined noun and prohibited **أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ**

from variation

[*Diptote*]

Declined and varied noun **أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ**

[*Triptote*]

Declension **إِعْرَابٌ**

[*Inflection, parsing*]

Declension of the noun **إِعْرَابُ الْأَسْمِ**

[*Inflection of the noun, declension*]

Analysis of the sentence **إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ**

[*Sentence syntax*]

Analysis of the letter **إِعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ**

Declension of the verb **إِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ**

[*Inflection of the verb, declension*]

Grammatical analysis **إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ**

Titles of declension **أَلْقَابُ الْإِعْرَابِ**

Sign of declension **عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ**

Action of declension **عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ**

Declined verb **فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ**

[*Inflected verb*]

Rules of arabic grammar **قَوَاعِدُ اللَّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ**

Declined word **كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ**

Its place in the analysis **مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الْإِعْرَابِ**

Declined **مُعْرَبٌ**

[*Inflected*]

Declined and prohibited from variation **مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ**

[*Diptote*]

R

ع

Declined and varied مُعَرَّبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ

[Triptote]

To expose عَرَضَ

Accidental structure بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ

Letter of exposition حَرْفُ عَرَضٍ

[Particle of requiring with urgency or with gentleness]

Dash عَارِضَةٌ

[Idem]

To be acquainted with عَرَفَ

Definite noun اِسْمٌ مَعْرُوفٌ

[Determinate noun, definite]

Definition تَعْرِيفٌ

[Determination, definition]

Letter of definition حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ

[Definite article]

Made definite by 'EaL' مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلٍ

[Determinate, definite]

Definite مَعْرُوفَةٌ

[Determinate]

To be near عَسَى

Ten عَشْرٌ، عَشْرَةٌ

Ten thousand عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ

Twenty, the twentieth عِشْرُونَ، الْعِشْرُونَ

To sympathize عَظَفَ

Letter of attraction حَرْفُ عَظْفٍ

[Conjunction, copulative particle]

Attracted numeral عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ

[Coupled number]

R

ع

Attraction	عَطْفٌ
[Coordination, coupling, apposition, syndesis]	
Explicative attraction	عَطْفٌ بَيَانٍ
[Syndetic explicative, explanatory apposition]	
Coordinating attraction	عَطْفٌ نَسَقِيّ
[Connection of sequence, syndetic serial]	
Attracting	عَاطِفٌ
[Copulative, syndetic]	
Attracted	مَعْطُوفٌ
[Coupled]	
Attracting	مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ
[Antecedent]	
To be inactive	عَاطِلٌ
Neutral letter	حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
[Particle without action]	
Neutral	عَاطِلٌ
[Without action]	
To be rational	عَاقِلٌ
Rational	عَاقِلٌ
[Endowed with reason]	
Irrational	غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
[Not endowed with reason]	
Rational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ
Irrational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Knotted numeral	عُقُودٌ (عَدَدٌ ...)
[Decimal number]	
To have a defect	عَلٌّ
Defection	إِعْلَالٌ

R

ع

Defection of HaM'ZaT	إِعْلَالُ الْهَمْزَةِ
Defection by quiescence	إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Defection by elimination	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ
Defection by conversion	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
Elimination of the defective letter	حَذْفُ حَرْفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Letter of causality	حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ

[Particle assigning the cause or reason]

Defective letter	حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ
------------------------	----------------

[Soft letter, weak, infirm, glide]

Defect	عِلَّةٌ
Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ

[Infirm verb, weak]

Defective	مُعْتَلٌّ
-----------------	-----------

[Weak, unsound, infirm, glide]

Defective in R , hollow	مُعْتَلٌّ أَلْعَيْنِ ، أَجَوْفٌ
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------

[Abnormal concave]

Defective in F , modal	مُعْتَلٌّ أَلْفَاءٌ ، مِثَالٌ
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

[Abnormal assimilate]

Defective in L , deficient	مُعْتَلٌّ أَلَامٌ ، نَاقِصٌ
---	-----------------------------

[Abnormal defective]

It may be (perhaps)	عَلَّ
---------------------------	-------

Above	عَلُ
-------------	------

To hang upon	عَلِقَ
--------------------	--------

To know	عَلِمَ
---------------	--------

Proper noun	أَسْمُ عَلِمٍ
-------------------	---------------

[Idem]

Proper noun of genus	أَسْمُ عَلِمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ
----------------------------	-------------------------

To notify	أَعْلَمَ
-----------------	----------

R

ع

To learn	تَعَلَّمَ
Plural of proper nouns	جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ
[Idem]	
Proper noun of genus	عَلَمٌ جُنْسِيٌّ
Composite proper noun	عَلَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
[Idem]	
Simple proper noun	عَلَمٌ مُفْرَدٌ
[Idem]	
Sign	عَلَامَةٌ
Question mark	عَلَامَةُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
[Idem]	
Sign of declension	عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ
Quotation marks	عَلَامَةُ اقْتِبَاسٍ
[Idem]	
Exclamation mark	عَلَامَةُ انْفِعَالٍ
[Idem]	
Sign of structure	عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ
Sign of feminization	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Punctuation mark	عَلَامَةُ تَرْقِيمٍ
[Idem]	
Colon	عَلَامَةُ تَوْضِيحٍ
[Idem]	
Mark of continuity	عَلَامَةُ التَّائِيَةِ
Sign of reduction	عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ
Sign of elision	عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
Dots of suspension	عَلَامَةُ حَذْفٍ
[Idem]	

R

ع

Brackets	عَلَامَةُ حَصْرِ
[Idem]	
Sign of regularity	عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ
Apparent sign	عَلَامَةُ ظَاهِرَةٍ
Supposed sign	عَلَامَةُ مَقْدَرَةٍ
Sign of opening	عَلَامَةُ نَصْبٍ
Signs of nominalization	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَةِ
Known verb (whose agent is...)	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)
[Active verb]	
Past, denuded, known verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past, augmented, known verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known conform	مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
[Active unaccomplished]	
Known	مَعْلُومٌ
[Active]	
To be high	عَلَا
Superior genus	جِنْسٌ عَالٍ
Raised letter	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ
Above	عَلُ
On (according to, against, at, by, during, for, in,	عَلَى
incumbent upon, over, through, to, upon)	
What for?	عَلَامٌ
At your own risk	عَلَيْكَ نَفْسُكَ
The one who is mourned	مُتَفَجِّعٌ عَلَيْهِ
Attracting	مُعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ
[Antecedent]	
Not preferred	مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ
About what?	عَمَّ

R

ع

To support عَمَدٌ

Pillar of the sentence عُمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ

[Sentence support, essential element...]

Support, personal of separation عِمَادٌ، ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ

[Distinctive pronoun, support]

To act عَمِلَ

Active letter حَرَفٌ عَامِلٌ

[Operative particle]

Action of declension عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ

Syntactic action عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Active element عَامِلٌ

[Operative, regent]

Active element of the distinctive عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ

[Specification operative]

Active element of the status عَامِلُ الْحَالِ

[Operative of the complement of manner]

Apparent active element عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Oral active element عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Eliminated active element عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

Moral active element عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Inactive غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ

[Non-operative]

Active verb فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ

[Operative verb]

It has no action لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ

Passive element مَعْمُولٌ

[Accusative]

Apparent passive element مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

R

ع

Eliminated passive element	مَعْمُولٌ مَحذُوفٌ
About which	عَمَّا
About (according to, away from, for, from, in, in place of, off, on, out of)	عَنْ
In charge	مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُ
Titular	مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ
At	عِنْدَ
To mean	عَنِ
Abstract noun	أَسْمٌ مَعْنَى
[Idem]	
Moral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
[Proper annexation, pure, annexation of dependence]	
Moral confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
[Corroboration in meaning]	
Letter of signification	حَرْفٌ مَعْنَى
[Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word]	
Moral active element	عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Moral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
[Feminine by signification]	
Useful meaning	مَعْنَى مُفِيدٌ
To return	عَادَ
Returning personal	ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ
[Relative pronoun, antecedent]	
Returning	عَائِدٌ
Accidental structure	عَارِضٌ (بِنَاءٍ ...)
Dash	عَارِضَةٌ
Tenth	عَاشِرٌ، عَاشِرَةٌ
To exchange	عَاضٌ

R

ع

Compensation تَعْوِضٌ

Modulation of compensation تَنْوِينُ الْعَوَضِ

[Idem]

Never (future) عَوْضٌ

Neutral letter عَاطِلٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Letter without action]

Superior genus عَالٍ (جِنْسٌ...)

Generally عَامَّةٌ

To spy on عَانَ

Concrete noun اِسْمٌ عَيْنٍ

[Substantive]

Self-confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ عَلَيْهِ

Eye عَيْنٌ

Evidently عَيَانًا

Fault عَيْبٌ

[Deformity]

G, GaY'Nu'' غ، غَيْنٌ

To come in the morning غَدَاً

Tomorrow غَدَاً

Early in the morning غَدَاةً

To exhort عَرَى

Exhortation إِعْرَاءً

[Instigation, incitation]

Exhorted مُعْرَى

Exhorting مُعْرٍ

Object of the exhortation مُعْرَى بِهِ

To help عَوَّثَ

Help اِسْتَعَاثَةً

[Call for help]

Helping مُسْتَعَاثٌ

[Person called to aid]

Helped مُسْتَعَاثٌ لَهُ

[Person against whom aid is required]

Absent غَائِبٌ

[Third person]

To depart from غَادَرَ

To be different غَارَ

G

غ

Non-certified exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ

Invariable noun اِسْمٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[Unconjugated noun, uninflected]

Non-linguistic composition تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرٌ كَلَامِيٌّ

Non-transposed distinctive تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرٌ مُنْقُولٍ

Invariable circumstantial ظَرْفٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

Other غَيْرٌ

Irrational غَيْرٌ عَاقِلٍ

[Not endowed with reason]

Inactive غَيْرٌ عَامِلٍ

[Non-operative]

Unconfirmed غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٍ

[Non-corroborative]

Invariable غَيْرٌ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[Unconjugated, uninflected]

Incompatible غَيْرٌ مُتِمَكِّنٍ

[Uninflected]

Non-annexing غَيْرٌ مُضَافٍ

[Non-prothetic]

Compatible with reserve مُتِمَكِّنٌ غَيْرٌ اِمْكِنَ

[Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection]

Incomplete variable مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرٌ تَامٌ

Irrational composite مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرٌ عَاقِلٍ

Non-intentional indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Intentional not described indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ

Most often غَالِبًا

Letter of finality غَايَةٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Final adverb]

ف، فَاءٌ F, FaE**u''*

For (and so, so that, then, therefore) ف

Not... to desist قَتِيَء (ما...)

To open فَتَحَ

Letter of inauguration حَرْفُ اسْتِفْتَاَح

[Particle of commencement, inceptive, initial]

Vowel *a*, open فَتْحَةٌ

Vowel *a''*, open modulated فَتْحَتَانِ

To be alone فَرَدَ

Singularity اِفْرَادَ

[Idem]

Distinctive of the isolated, concrete تَمَيِّزُ الْمُفْرَدِ، ذَاتِ

Isolated genus جَنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Narrative of the isolated حِكَايَةُ الْمُفْرَدِ

Isolated status حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ

Isolated predicate خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Isolated numeral عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ

[Idem]

Simple proper noun عِلْمٌ مُفْرَدٌ

[Idem]

One by one فُرَادَى

F

ف

Singular مُفْرَدٌ

[*Idem*]

Isolated مُفْرَدٌ

Isolated مُنْفَرَدٌ

Isolated called مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ

Letter of partial opening (حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ ...)

[*Conjunctive locution*]

To separate فَصْلٌ

Letter of separation حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ

[*Particle of distribution*]

Personal of separation, support ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ ، عِمَادٌ

[*Distinctive pronoun, support*]

Separated personal ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ

[*Isolated pronoun, detached, separated*]

Comma فَاصِلَةٌ

[*Idem*]

Separated مُنْفَصِلٌ

[*Isolated, detached, separated*]

To prefer one to another فَضْلٌ

Noun of preference اِسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ

[*Comparative noun, of preeminence, of superiority*]

EaF'RaL of preference أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ

[*... of comparison, of preeminence of superiority*]

Supplement of the sentence فَضْلَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ

[*Superfluous, redundancy, dispensable member...*]

Aside from فَضْلاً

Preferred مُفَضَّلٌ

Not preferred مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

F

ف

To do	فَعَلَ
Verbal noun	اِسْمُ فِعْلٍ
[Interjection, infinitive noun, onomatopoeic exclamation]	
Agent-noun	اِسْمُ فَاعِلٍ
[Present participle, active, agent noun]	
Patient-noun	اِسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ
[Past participle, patient noun]	
Declension of the verb	إِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ
[Inflection of the verb, declension]	
ÉaF'RaL of astonishment	أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ
[... of surprise]	
ÉaF'RaL of preference	أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ
[... of comparison, of preeminence, of superiority]	
ÉaF'RiL B/iHi	أَفْعِلْ بِهِ
[... of comparison]	
Five verbs	أَفْعَالُ خَمْسَةٍ
Other patients	أَفَاعِلُ
Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
[Invariability of the verb]	
Conjugation of the verb	تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ
[Inflection, conjugation of the verb]	
Elision of the verb	جَزْمُ الْفِعْلِ
[Apocope of the verb]	
Verbal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ
[Idem]	
Letter similar to the verb	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
[Adjective particle]	

F

ف

Regularity of the verb رَفَعَ الْفِعْلَ

[Subject case of the verb, indicative case]

Time of the verb زَمَنَ الْفِعْلَ

[Idem]

Similar to the verb شَبَّهَ بِالْفِعْلِ

[Adjective]

Mood of the verb صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ

[Shape of the verb, aspect]

Exclamation mark عَلاَمَةُ أَنْفِعَالٍ

[Idem]

Verb فَعَلَ

[Action, verb]

Agent فَاعِلٌ

[Verbal subject, agent]

Agent - function فَاعِلِيَّةٌ

Transitive over three patients مَتَعَدٌّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ

Transitive over two patients مَتَعَدٌّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

[Governing two complements]

Position of the verb مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ

Position of the agent مَرْتَبَةُ الْفَاعِلِ

Position of verb and agent مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ

Patient مَفْعُولٌ

[Complement of object, passive subject, patient]

First patient مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلٌ

[... objective complement, adverb]

Direct patient مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ

[Direct object, complement of object]

F

ف

Second patient مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ

[... objective complement]

Third patient مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ

Circumstantial patient مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

[Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution]

Causal patient مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ

[Causative object, accusative of cause or reason]

Absolute patient مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ

[Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]

Concomitant patient مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ

[Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object]

Patient - function مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ

Patients مَفَاعِيلُ

Attached to the five verbs مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ

Openness of the verb نَصَبُ الْفِعْلِ

[Direct case of the verb, subjunctive]

Pro-agent نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ

[Subject of the passive, apparent subject]

Absolute pro-patient نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ

Hollow verb فِعْلٌ أَجْوَفٌ

[Concave verb]

Imperative verb فِعْلٌ أَمْرٍ

[Idem]

Verb of transfer فِعْلٌ تَحْوِيلٍ

[Transmutative verb]

Complete verb فِعْلٌ تَامٌ

[Absolute verb]

F

ف

Triliteral verb	فِعْلٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
[Idem]	
Inert verb	فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ
[Primitive verb, aplastic, stiff, unipersonal]	
Present verb	فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ
[Idem]	
Verb of blame	فِعْلٌ ذَمٌّ
[Idem]	
Quadriliteral verb	فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
[Idem]	
Verb of probability	فِعْلٌ رُجْحَانِيٌّ
[Verb of preponderance, probability]	
Verb of hope	فِعْلٌ رَجَاءٌ
[Verb of desire]	
Verb of initiative	فِعْلٌ شُرُوعٌ
[Verb of commencement, inchoative]	
Sound verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Perfect verb, normal, sound]	
Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̃	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
[Normal hèmza verb]	
Sound doubled verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
[Geminate perfect verb, deaf]	
Sound intact verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
[Regular normal verb]	
Active verb	فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ
[Operative verb]	
Unconfirmed verb	فِعْلٌ غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
[Non-corroborative verb]	

F

ف

Verb of affectivity	فِعْلُ قَلْبٍ
[Mental verb, verb of the heart]	
Permanent verb	فِعْلُ لَازِمٍ
[Intransitive verb]	
Confirmed verb	فِعْلُ مُؤَكَّدٍ
[Corroborative verb]	
Structured verb	فِعْلُ مَبْنِيٍّ
[Invariable verb]	
Variable verb	فِعْلُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
[Conjugated verb, inflected]	
Transitive verb	فِعْلُ مُتَعَدٍّ
[Idem]	
Affirmative verb	فِعْلُ مُثَبَّتٍ
[Idem]	
Modal verb	فِعْلُ مِثَالٍ
[Quasi-sound verb, paradigm]	
Denuded verb	فِعْلُ مُجَرَّدٍ
[Simple verb, primitive, bare]	
Verb with elided ending	فِعْلُ مَجْزُومٍ
[Verb in the apocopate, jussive]	
Ignored verb (whose agent is...)	فِعْلُ مَجْهُولٍ (فَاعِلُهُ)
[Passive verb]	
Verb of praise	فِعْلُ مَدْحٍ
[Idem]	
Verb with regular ending	فِعْلُ مَرْفُوعٍ
[Verb in the subject case, indicative]	
Augmented verb	فِعْلُ مَزِيدٍ
[Redundant verb, augmented]	

F

ف

Future verb	فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
[Idem]	
Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
[Unaccomplished verb, aoristic]	
Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
[Weak verb, infirm, unsound, glide]	
Declined verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
[Inflected verb, declined]	
Known verb (whose agent is...)	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)
[Active verb]	
Verb of approximation	فِعْلٌ مُقَارِبَةٌ
[Verb of imminence, of appropinquation]	
Neutralized verb	فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
[Restraining verb]	
Verb with open ending	فِعْلٌ مُنْصُوبٌ
[Verb in the direct case, accusative, subjunctive]	
Negative verb	فِعْلٌ مُنْفِيٌّ
[Idem]	
Past verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
[Accomplished verb]	
Deficient verb	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
[Defective verb, incomplete, verb of existence]	
Verb of certitude	فِعْلٌ يَقِينٌ
[Idem]	
Paragraph	فَقْرَةٌ
Dislocation	فَكٌّ
So-and-so	فُلَانٌ
To understand	فَهِمَ

F

ف

Denying interrogation	.....	أَسْتَفْهَامٌ إِنْكَارِيٌّ
	[Interrogative implying a negation]	
Interrogative noun	.....	أَسْمٌ أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
	[Idem]	
Interrogative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ أَسْتَفْهَامِيَّةٌ
	[Idem]	
Letter of interrogation	.....	حَرْفُ أَسْتَفْهَامٍ
	[Interrogative particle]	
Question mark	.....	عَلَامَةُ أَسْتَفْهَامٍ
	[Idem]	
Mouth	.....	فَمٌّ، فَمَوٌّ، فَمٌّ
Above	.....	فَوْقَ
Defective in F	.....	فَاءٌ (مُعْتَلٌّ ال...)
F of sanction	.....	فَاءُ الْجَزَاءِ
	[... used to separate the protasis and apodosis]	
To profit	.....	فَادَ
Useful speech	.....	كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ
Useful composite	.....	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ
Useful meaning	.....	مَعْنَى مُفِيدٌ
In (among, at, by, concerning, during, for the sake of,	.....	فِي
in company of, in comparison, into, on behalf of, upon, with)		
Augmented noun	.....	أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ
	[Redundant noun, augmented]	
Augmented verb	.....	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ
	[Redundant verb, augmented]	
In which	.....	فَيْمَ
In place	.....	فِي مَحَلٍّ

F

ف

Compatible with nominalization مَتَمَكَّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ

[Established in the perfect inflection]

Contested مَتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ

Circumstantial patient مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

[Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution]

ق، قَافٌ Q, QaEFu''

To receive قَبِلَ

To bring أَقْبَلَ

Modulation of opposition تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ

[Nunation of correspondence]

Letter of future حَرْفُ اسْتِقبالٍ

[Idem]

Future time زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

[Idem]

Future verb فِعْلُ مُسْتَقْبَلٍ

[Idem]

Before قَبْلَ

Face to face with قِبَالَةَ

Preceding future مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

Denuded future مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Fight! قَتَالَ

Already (enough, in the future, indeed, perhaps, sometimes) قَدْ

To be able قَدَرَ

Nouns of quantity أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ

Supposition تَقْدِيرٌ

[Assumption, hypothesis]

Q

ق

Supposed vowel حَرَكَهٗ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

[Presumptive vowel, virtual]

Supposed personal ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

[Presumptive pronoun]

Supposed sign عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

To advance قَدَّمَ

In front of قَدَامَ

Advancing followed مَتَّبِعٌ مُتَقَدِّمٌ

Advancing مُتَقَدِّمٌ

To approach قَرَّبَ

Verb of approximation فِعْلٌ مُقَارِبَةٌ

[Verb of imminence, of appropinquation]

Near قَرِيبٌ

To join قَرَنَ

Context قَرِينَةٌ

[Circumstance, evidence, context]

Mixed joined defective لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ

Endowed with ÉaL' مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ

[Definite, determinate]

To divide قَسَمَ

Classification تَقْسِيمٌ

Letter of oath حَرْفٌ قَسَمٍ

[Jurative particle]

Part قِسْمٌ

Oath قَسَمٌ

[Adjuration, sacramental complex]

To intend قَصَدَ

Intentional status حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Q

ق

Non-intentional indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ
Intentional indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional described indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
To be short	قَصُرَ
Noun with shortened ending	اِسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
[Abbreviated noun, brief]	
Shortened ÉaLiF	اَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
[Abbreviated..., brief]	
Shortening	قَصْرٌ
Ending in shortened <u>E</u>	مَقْصُورٌ
[Abbreviated, brief]	
At all	قَطْ
Never (Past)	قَطْ
To cut	قَطَعَ
Detached exclusion	اِسْتِنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ
[Different exception]	
Semicolon	قَاطِعَةٌ
[Idem]	
HaM'ZaT̃ of rupture	هَمْزَةٌ قَطْعٌ
[Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack]	
To be few	قَلَّ
Minor plural	جَمْعٌ قَلَّةٌ
[Plural of paucity]	
Letter of paucity	حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ
[Particle of rarity]	
To be rare	قَلَمًا
To convert	قَلَبَ

Q

ق

Defection by conversion	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
To turn about	اِنْقَلَبَ
Verb of affectivity	فِعْلٌ قَلْبٍ
[Mental verb, verb of the heart]	
Converted	مَقْلُوبٌ
[Reversed, transposed]	
Converted HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ
[Reversed..., transposed]	
Letter of the Q group, lunar	قَمَرِيّ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[Idem]	
Rules of Arabic grammar	قَوَاعِدُ اَللُّغَةِ اَلْعَرَبِيَّةِ
[Idem]	
Speech	قَوْلٌ
To measure	قَاسٌ
Parentheses	قَوْسَانِ
[Idem]	
Methodical	قِيَاسِيٌّ
[Syllogistic, regular, principle of analogy]	
Methodical measure	وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
[Regular form, metre, type]	
Methodical HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
[Syllogistic..., regular]	
Wholly	قَاطِبَةً
Semicolon	قَاطِعَةً
[Idem]	
To rise	قَامَ

ك، كَافٌ K, KaEFu''

You (sing.) (as, like)	..... ك
As if (as though, like)	..... كَأَنَّ
How much	..... كَأَيِّ
How much	..... كَأَيِّنْ
Maximal sentence	..... كُبْرَى (جُمْلَةٌ ...)

[Complex sentence]

To write	..... كَتَبَ
Written narrative	..... حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبٌ
Orthography of the ÉaLiF	..... كِتَابَةُ الْأَلِفِ
Orthography of the T	..... كِتَابَةُ التَّاءِ
Orthography of the words	..... كِتَابَةُ الْكَلِمَاتِ
Orthography of the O	..... كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ
Orthography of the HaM'ZaT̃	..... كِتَابَةُ الْهَمْزَةِ
To be many	..... كَثُرَ
Major plural	..... جَمْعٌ كَثْرَةٌ

[Plural of multitude, of abundance]

Letter of profusion حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ
---------------------	------------------------

[Extensive particle, of frequency]

Much	..... كَثِيرًا
Thus	..... كَذًا، هَكَذَا

K

ك

- To press** كَرَبَ
- To break** كَسَرَ
- Broken plural جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ
- Vowel *i*, reduced كَسْرَةٌ
- Vowel *i'*, reduced modulated كَسْرَتَانِ
- To clothe** كَسَا
- To restrain oneself** كَفَّ
- Neutralizing letter حَرَفُ كَافٍ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ
- [Restrictive particle]
- Neutralized verb فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
- [Restricting verb]
- To be tired** كَلَّ
- Substitution of a part for the whole بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
- Substitution of the whole for the whole بَدَلُ الْكُلِّ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
- All كُلٌّ
- Every time كُلَّمَا
- Both كِلَا ، كِلْتَا
- Never (not at all, on the contrary) كَلَّا
- To speak** كَلَّمَ
- Beginning of the word أَوَّلُ الْكَلِمَةِ
- [Idem]
- End of the word طَرَفُ الْكَلِمَةِ
- [Idem]
- Orthography of the words كِتَابَةُ الْكَلِمَاتِ
- Sentence of 3 words كَلِمٌ
- Word, words كَلِمَةٌ ، كَلِمَاتٌ
- [Term, theme, word]

K

ك

Structured word كَلِمَةٌ مُبَيَّنَّةٌ

[Invariable, indeclinable word]

Declined word كَلِمَةٌ مُعَرَّبَةٌ

[Inflected, declined word]

Speech كَلَامٌ

[Discourse, discussion, sentence, prose]

Composite speech كَلَامٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

[Idem]

Useful speech كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ

Speaker مُتَكَلِّمٌ

Non-linguistic composite مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ

Linguistic composite مُرَكَّبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ

Middle of the word وَسْطُ الْكَلِمَةِ

[Idem]

How much كَمْ

To perfect كَمَلَ

Pluperfect past مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ

Perfect past مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ

As كَمَا

To make allusion كَنَى

Allusive noun اِسْمٌ كِنَايَةٌ

[Noun of filiation]

Allusion كِنَايَةٌ

[Metonymy, filiation, periphrasis]

Filiation كُنْيَةٌ

[Surname]

To be about to كَادَ

Sisters of KaEDa أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ

K

ك

Noun of KaEDa	أَسْمُ كَادَ
Predicate of KaEDa	خَبَرُ كَادَ
KaEDa and its sisters	كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
K of allocution	كَافُ الْخِطَابِ
[... of address]	
To be	كَانَ
Sisters of KaENa	أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ
Noun of KaENa	أَسْمُ كَانَ
Predicate of KaENa	خَبَرُ كَانَ
KaENa and its sisters	كَانَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
So that	كَيْ
In such a way	كَيْتَ
How	كَيْفَ
In whatever way	كَيْفَمَا
Capacity, quantities	كَيْلٌ، مَقَادِيرُ

L, LaEMu''

To (because, I swear by, in view of, indeed, so that, that,
then, with)

Causal patient لِأَجْلِهِ (مَفْعُولٌ ... لَهُ)

[*Causative object, accusative of cause or reason*]

At your service لَسَّكَ

To attach oneself to لَحِقَ

Attached nouns أسماء ملحقة

Derived attached to the radical مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَصِيلِ

Attached مُلْحَقٌ

Attached to the five verbs مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ

In the presence of **لَدُنْ**

In the presence of _____ **لَدَى**

To stay **لَتَرَمَ**

Permanent **EaLiF** ألف لازمة

Permanent structure بِنَاءٌ لَّازِمٌ

Permanent verb فَعَلَ لَا زَمَّ

[*Intransitive verb*]

Permanent لاَزمٌ

[*Intransitive*]

Maybe (perhaps) لَعَلَّ

L

ل

By the eternal! لَعَمْرُ

Rules of Arabic grammar لُغَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ (قَوَاعِدُ أَل...)

[Idem]

To mix لَفَّ

Mixed defective لَفِيفٌ

Mixed separated لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ

Mixed joined لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ

To pronounce لَفَظَ

Oral annexation إِضَافَةُ لَفْظِيَّةٍ

[Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification]

Common expressions الْأَفَاطُ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Oral confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[Verbal corroborative]

Pronounced narrative حِكَايَةٌ مَلْفُوظَةٌ

Oral active element عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Auxiliary vocable لَفْظٌ مُسَاعِدٌ

Oral feminine مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[Feminine by form]

In consideration of the pronunciation مُرَاعَاةُ اللَّفْظِ

To surname لَقَّبَ

Titles of declension الْأَقَابُ الْإِعْرَابِ

Titles of structure الْأَقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ

Surname لَقَبٌ

[Idem]

To meet لَقِيَ

Meeting of two quiescents التَّلَقُّاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ

Voluntarily تَلَقَّاءٌ

But (however, on the contrary) لَكِنْ

L

ل

However (but, on the contrary)	لَكِنَّ
So that	لِكَيْ
By impossibility	لِلتَّعَذُّرِ
Because of heaviness	لِلثَّقَلِ
Negative (not)	لَمْ
Since (after, as, not yet, when)	لَمَّا
Negative (shall not, will not)	لَنْ
It has its place	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
Helped	لَهُ (مُسْتَعَاثٌ ...)

[Person against whom aid is required]

Causal patient	لَهُ (مَفْعُولٌ ...) أَوْ لِأَجْلِهِ
----------------------	--------------------------------------

[Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]

If, contrary to fact (supposing that, though)	لَوْ
Were it not (unless)	لَوْلَا
If it were not	لَوْمَّا
Color	لَوْنٌ
No (not, not any, without)	لَا

Noun of LaE

Predicate of LaE

LaE of generic negation

[... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus]

Not excepting

It has no action

It has no place

It is not

Negative (it is not)

Permanent

L

ل

L of denial لَامُ الْجُحُودِ

[... of past negation]

Defective in L لَامٍ (مُعْتَلٌّ آل ...)

[Weak, infirm, unsound, glide...]

Soft letter لَيْنٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Weak letter]

If only (would that) لَيْتَ

Not to be لَيْسَ

Letter similar to LaY'Sa لَيْسَ (حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِـ ...)

M, MiYMu'' م ، مِمْ

Plural (them, you) م

Hundred مِئَة

Two hundred مِئَتَانِ

Remained behind, root to delay مُؤَخَّرَ أَصْلُهُ آخَرَ

Confirmed, root to confirm مُؤَكَّدَ أَصْلُهُ وَكَدَّ

[Corroborative, confirmative]

Confirmative status مُؤَكَّدَةٌ (حَالٌ...)

[Strengthening accusative]

Unconfirmed مُؤَكَّدٍ (غَيْرٌ...)

[Non-corroborative]

Confirmed verb مُؤَكَّدٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Corroborative verb, confirmative]

Feminine, root to be tender مُؤَنَّثَ أَصْلُهُ أَنْثَ

[Idem]

Real feminine مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[Natural feminine]

Intact feminine plural مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ (جَمْعٌ...)

[Perfect feminine plural, regular, external]

Oral feminine مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[Feminine by form]

M

م

Figurative feminine مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical feminine*]

Moral feminine مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

[*Feminine by signification*]

Interpreted, root to befall مُؤَوَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ آلٌ

Interpreted as if it were explicit مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Interpreted as if it were derived مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالْمُشَقِّ

Interpreted original مُؤَوَّلٌ (مُصَدَّرٌ ...)

Primate, root to make a beginning مُبْتَدَأٌ أَصْلُهُ بَدَأَ

[*Inchoative, nominal subject*]

Elimination of the primate (حَذَفُ آلٍ ...) مُبْتَدَأٌ

Substituted for, root to substitute مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ أَصْلُهُ بَدَلَ

Letter of construction مَبْنِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Letter of formation*]

Structured, root to construct مَبْنِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ بَنَى

[*Invariable, indeclinable*]

Structured noun مَبْنِيٌّ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[*Invariable noun, indeclinable*]

Structured letter مَبْنِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Invariable particle*]

Structured verb مَبْنِيٌّ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Invariable verb, indeclinable*]

Structured word مَبْنِيَّةٌ (كَلِمَةٌ ...)

[*Invariable word, indeclinable*]

Vague circumstantial (ظَرْفٌ ...) مَبْنِيٌّ

Superlative, root to reach مُبَالَعَةٌ أَصْلُهُ بَلَغَ

[*Hyperbole, intensiveness*]

M

م

Superlative noun مُبَالَغَةٍ (أَسْمُ...)

[Intensive noun, superlative]

Examples of the superlative مُبَالَغَةٍ (أَمْثَلَةُ أَلْ...)

[Intensive paradigm, superlative]

Measures of the superlative مُبَالَغَةٍ (أَوْزَانُ أَلْ...)

[Intensive forms, metres, types, superlative...]

Remaining behind, root to delay مُتَأَخَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ أَخَرَ

Followed, root to follow مُتَّبِعٌ أَصْلُهُ تَبَعَ

[Antecedent, followed by some word in apposition]

Vocalized, root to move مُتَحَرِّكٌ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ

[Mobile]

Variable, root to turn away مُتَصَرِّفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفَ

[Conjugated, inflected, plastic]

Variable noun مُتَصَرِّفٌ (أَسْمُ...)

[Conjugated noun, inflected]

Invariable noun مُتَصَرِّفٍ (أَسْمُ غَيْرُ...)

[Unconjugated noun, uninflected]

Complete variable مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌ

Variable circumstantial مُتَصَرِّفٌ (ظَرْفٌ...)

Invariable circumstantial مُتَصَرِّفٍ (ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ...)

Invariable مُتَصَرِّفٍ (غَيْرُ...)

[Unconjugated, aplastic]

Incomplete variable مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ

Variable verb مُتَصَرِّفٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Conjugated verb]

Connected, root to join مُتَّصِلٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلَ

[Attached, conjunctive, affixed]

M

م

Linked exclusion مُتَّصِلٌ (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

[Joint exception]

Connected personal مُتَّصِلٌ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)

[Affixed pronoun, connected pronoun]

Astonished, root to be astonished مُتَعَجِّبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَجِبَ

Object of astonishment مُتَعَجِّبٌ مِنْهُ

Transitive, root to pass over مُتَعَدٍّ أَصْلُهُ عَدَا

[Idem]

Transitive over three patients مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ

Transitive over two patients مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

[Governing two complements]

Transitive verb مُتَعَدٍّ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Idem]

Attachment of reduction مُتَعَلِّقُ الْجَرِّ

The one who is mourned مُتَفَجِّعٌ عَلَيْهِ

Advancing, root to advance مُتَقَدِّمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدِمَ

Advancing followed مُتَقَدِّمٌ (مَتَّبِعٌ ...)

Speaker, root to speak مُتَكَلِّمٌ أَصْلُهُ كَلَّمَ

[First person]

Compatible, root to have power مُتِمَكِّنٌ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ

[Inflectionist]

Compatible without reserve مُتِمَكِّنٌ أَمَكَّنَ

[Perfectly declinable, long inflection]

Incompatible مُتِمَكِّنٌ (غَيْرُ ...)

[Uninflectionist]

Compatible with reserve مُتِمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمَكَّنَ

[Diptote, short inflection]

M

م

Compatible with nominalization مَتَمَكَّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ

[Established in the perfect inflection]

Contested, root to tear away مُتَنَازِعٌ فِيهِ أَصْلُهُ نَزَعَ

Cause of pain مُتَوَجِّعٌ مِنْهُ

Middle, root to mediate مُتَوَسِّطٌ أَصْلُهُ وَسَطَ

[Idem]

Medium genus مُتَوَسِّطٌ (جِنْسٌ...)

When مَتَى

Affirmative, root to be firm مُثَبَّتٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَبَتَ

[Idem]

Affirmative verb مُثَبَّتٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Idem]

Affirmative sentence مُثَبَّتَةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ...)

[Idem]

Dual, root to fold in two مُثْنَى أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

[Idem]

To reproduce مَثَلَ

Examples of the superlative أَمْثَلُ الْمَبَالِغَةِ

[Intensive forms, superlative]

Modal verb فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ

[Quasi-sound verb, paradigm, assimilate]

Same مِثْلَ

Denuded, root to denude مُجَرَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ جَرَدَ

[Simple, bare, primitive]

Denuded noun مُجَرَّدٌ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Simple noun, bare of any accessory, primitive]

Denuded trilateral مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[Simple trilateral, bare]

M

م

Denuded quadriliteral مَجْرَدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Simple quadriliteral, bare]

Denuded verb مَجْرَدٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Simple verb, bare of any accessory, primitive]

Denuded ignored past verb مَجْرَدٌ مُجْهُولٌ (فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ...)

Denuded future مَجْرَدٌ (مُسْتَقْبَلٌ...)

Denuded original مَجْرَدٌ (مَصْدَرٌ...)

[Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root]

Denuded known past verb مَجْرَدٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ...)

Deprived of ÉaL' مَجْرَدٌ مِنْ أَل'

[Indefinite, indeterminate]

Ending in reduced i, root to draw مَجْرُورٌ أَصْلُهُ جَرَرٌ

[In the genitive, indirect, oblique, indeterminate diptote]

Noun with reduced ending مَجْرُورٌ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Noun in the indirect case, nominal subordinate]

Nouns with reduced ending مَجْرُورَاتٌ

With elided ending, root to clip مَجْرُومٌ أَصْلُهُ جَزَمَ

[Apocopate, jussive, subjunctive]

Verb with elided ending مَجْرُومٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Verb in the apocopate, jussive]

Ignored, root to ignore مَجْهُولٌ أَصْلُهُ جَهَلَ

[Passive]

Ignored verb مَجْهُولٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Passive verb]

Ignored conform مَجْهُولٌ (مُضَارِعٌ...)

[Passive unaccomplished]

Past denuded ignored مَجْهُولٌ (مَاضٍ مَجْرَدٌ...)

Past augmented ignored مَجْهُولٌ (مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ...)

M

م

Figurative, root to be permitted مَجَازِيٍّ أَصْلُهُ جَازَ

[Tropical]

Figurative feminine مَجَازِيٍّ (مُؤَنَّثَ ...)

[Tropical feminine]

Figurative masculine مَجَازِيٍّ (مُذَكَّرَ ...)

[Tropical masculine]

Limited circumstantial مَحْدُودٌ (ظَرْفَ ...)

Warned, root to warn مُحَذَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ حَذَرَ

Warner مُحَذِّرٌ

Thing warned about مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Eliminated, root to eliminate مَحْذُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ حَذَفَ

[Curtailed, suppressed]

Eliminated active element مَحْذُوفٌ (عَامِلٌ ...)

Eliminated included مَحْذُوفٌ (مُسْتَتْنَى مِنْهُ ...)

Eliminated passive element مَحْذُوفٌ (مَعْمُولٌ ...)

Retrenched noun مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ (أَسْمَ ...)

Place, root to come down مَحَلٌّ أَصْلُهُ حَلَلَ

Occupation of the place مَحَلٌّ (أَنْشِغَالَ آلَ ...)

In place مَحَلٌّ (فِي ...)

It has no place مَحَلٌّ لَهُ (لَا ...)

In consideration of the place مَحَلٌّ (مُرَاعَاةَ آلَ ...)

It has its place مَحَلَّهُ (لَهُ ...)

Its place in the analysis مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الْإِعْرَابِ

Specified, root to be special مَخْصُوصٌ أَصْلُهُ خَصَّصَ

Spoken to, root to harang مُخَاطَبٌ أَصْلُهُ خَطَبَ

[Second person]

To extend مَدَّ

M

م

Noun with extended ending اَسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ

[Prolonged noun]

Extended ÉaLiF اَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ

[Prolonged...]

Extended letter حَرْفٌ مَدٌّ

[Letter of prolongation]

Extension مَدٌّ

[Prolongation, crasis, elongation]

For a while مَدَّةٌ

Ending in extended E* مَمْدُودٌ

[Prolonged, with a long vowel]

Verb of praise مَدَحَ (فَعِلٌ...)

[Idem]

From the time (ago, since) مَدًى، مُنْذُ

Masculine, root to mention مُذَكَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ ذَكَرٌ

[Idem]

Real masculine مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[Natural masculine]

Intact masculine plural مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ (جَمْعٌ...)

[External masculine plural, regular]

Figurative masculine مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[Tropical masculine]

Mentioned مَذْكُورٌ

Attached Ī مَرْبُوطَةٌ (...)

Once مَرَّةً

Noun of one act مَرَّةً (أَسْمٌ...)

[Noun of unity]

Position of verb and agent مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ

M

م

Position of primate and predicate	مَرْبَّةٌ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ
Improvised	مُرْتَجَلٌ
Euphonic, root to soften the voice	مُرَحَّمٌ أَصْلُهُ رَحِمَ
[Curtailed, softened]	
Called euphonic	مُرَحَّمٌ (مُنَادَى ...)
Ending in regular u, root to lift	مَرْفُوعٌ أَصْلُهُ رَفَعَ
[In the subject case, indicative, nominative]	
Noun with regular ending	مَرْفُوعٌ (أَسْمَ ...)
[Noun in the subject case, in the nominative]	
Verb with regular ending	مَرْفُوعٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)
[Verb in the indicative case]	
Nouns with regular ending	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Composite, root to mount	مُرَكَّبٌ أَصْلُهُ رَكِبَ
[Idem]	
Referential composite	مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ
[Attributive compound, predicative]	
Annexed composite	مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
[Prothetic compound]	
Composite numeral	مُرَكَّبٌ (عَدَدٌ ...)
[Idem]	
Composite proper noun	مُرَكَّبٌ (عَلَمٌ ...)
[Idem]	
Rational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ
Irrational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Composite speech	مُرَكَّبٌ (كَلَامٌ ...)
Mixed composite	مُرَكَّبٌ مُزْجِيٌّ
[Synthetic compound]	
Useful composite	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ

Plural of the composites مُرَكَّبَاتِ (جَمْعُ آلِ ...)

[Idem]

Synonymous confirmative مُرَادِفِ (تَوْكِيدُ ...)

In consideration of, root to watch over مُرَاعَاةُ أَصْلِهِ رَعَى

In consideration of the pronunciation مُرَاعَاةُ اللَّفْظِ

In consideration of the place مُرَاعَاةُ الْمَحَلِّ

Annulled nouns with regular ending مُرَافِعُ

Mixed composite مُزْجِيٍّ (مُرَكَّبٌ ...)

[Synthetic compound]

Augmented, root to augment مَزِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ زَادَ

[Redundant, augmented]

Augmented noun مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Redundant noun, augmented]

Augmented verb مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Redundant verb, augmented]

Augmented ignored past مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ (مَاضٍ ...)

Augmented original مَزِيدٌ (مَصْدَرٌ ...)

[Redundant infinitive, augmented]

Augmented known past مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ ...)

Augments of the triliteral مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيَّ

[Redundant triliteral]

Augments of the quadriliteral مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيَّ

[Redundant quadriliteral]

In charge مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُ

Permissibly latent personal مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازًا (ضَمِيرٌ ...)

Latent personal مُسْتَتِرٌ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)

[Idem]

Obligatorily latent personal مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوبًا (ضَمِيرٌ ...)

M

م

Excluded, root to fold in two مُسْتَنْثَى أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

[The thing excepted]

Included مُسْتَنْثَى مِنْهُ

[General term]

Eliminated included مُسْتَنْثَى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Mentioned included مُسْتَنْثَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

Raised letter مُسْتَعْلٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Idem]

Helping, root to help مُسْتَعَاثٌ أَصْلُهُ غَوَّثَ

[Person called to aid]

Helped مُسْتَعَاثٌ لَهُ

[Person against whom aid is required]

Depressed letter مُسْتَفِئِلٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Idem]

Future, root to receive مُسْتَقْبَلٌ أَصْلُهُ قَبَلَ

[Idem]

Future time مُسْتَقْبَلٌ (زَمَنٌ أَلْ ...)

[Idem]

Preceding future مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

Future verb مُسْتَقْبَلٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Idem]

Denuded future مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[Primitive future, bare]

In replacement مَسَدٌ (سَدٌّ ...)

Common expressions مَسْمُوعَةٌ (أَلْفَاظٌ ...)

Information, root to lean on مُسْنَدٌ أَصْلُهُ سَنَّدَ

[Attribute]

M

م

Subject مُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ

[Correlative of attribute]

Surface, quantities مِسَاحَةٌ، مَقَادِيرُ

Auxiliary vocable مُسَاعِدٌ (لَفْظٌ...)

Similar, root to resemble مُشَبَّهٌ أَصْلُهُ شَبَّهَ

Quasi-sound noun مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Quasi-perfect noun, quasi-normal, regular]

Letter similar to the verb مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Adjective particle]

Similar to the annexing مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

[Quasi-prefixed]

Called similar to the annexing مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ (مُنَادَى...)

Letter similar to LaY'Sa مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ (حَرْفٌ...)

Noun of similar quality مُشَبَّهَةٌ (أَسْمٌ صِفَةٍ...)

[Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]

Similar quality مُشَبَّهَةٌ (صِفَةٌ...)

[Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]

Common conjunctive مُشْتَرَكٌ (مَوْصُولٌ...)

Occupied, root to occupy somebody مُشْتَغَلٌ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ

Derived, root to be split مُشْتَقٌّ أَصْلُهُ شَقَقَ

[Idem]

Derived noun مُشْتَقٌّ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Idem]

Derived radical مُشْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ

Interpreted as if it were derived مُشْتَقٌّ (مَوْوَلٌ بِأَلْ...)

Derived attached to the radical مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِأَلْ أَصِيلٍ

Derived indeterminate مُشْتَقَّةٌ (نَكْرَةٌ...)

M

م

Derived nouns مُسْتَقَاتٌ

[Idem]

Tense, root to tense مُشَدَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ شَدَدَ

[Geminate]

Replacer, root to occupy somebody مُشْغُولٌ بِهِ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ

Titular مُشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ

Original, root to thrust out the breast مَصْدَرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَدَرَ

[Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]

Explicit original مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ

Artificial original مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ

[Technical infinitive]

Interpreted original مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ

Denuded original مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root]

Augmented original مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ

[Redundant infinitive, augmented]

Original in M مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ

Letter of originality مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Infinitive particle]

Conventional terms مُصْطَلَحَاتٌ

Diminutive, root to be small مُصَغَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَغُرَ

[Idem]

Diminutive noun مُصَغَّرٌ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Idem]

Source of the diminution مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Implicit, root to think that مُضْمَرٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَمَرَ

To pass مَضَى

M

م

Past time زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي

[Idem]

Past mood صِيغَةُ الْمَاضِي

[Accomplished aspect]

Past verb فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ

[Accomplished verb]

Pluperfect past مَاضٍ أَكْمَلٌ

Preceding past مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ

Perfect past مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ

Past denuded ignored مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past denuded known مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past augmented ignored مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past augmented known مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Deficient past مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ

[Defective past]

Conform, root to be conform مُضَارِعٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَرَعَ

[Unaccomplished, aoristic]

Conform mood مُضَارِعٌ (صِيغَةُ آل...)

[Unaccomplished aspect]

Conform verb مُضَارِعٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Unaccomplished verb, aoristic]

Conform ignored مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

[Unaccomplished passive]

Conform known مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

[Unaccomplished active]

Letter of conformity مُضَارَعَةٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Aoristic particle]

M

م

Doubled, root to double مُضَاعَفٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَعَفَ

[*Geminate, deaf*]

Annexing, root to annex مُضَافٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَافَ

[*Prothetic*]

Annexed مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[*Postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]

Non-annexing مُضَافٍ (غَيْرُ ...)

[*Non-prothetic*]

Annexing called مُضَافٌ (مُنَادَى ...)

Called similar to the annexing مُضَافٌ (مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِأَلْ ...)

Absolute patient مُطْلَقٌ (مَفْعُولٌ ...)

[*Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative*]

Absolute pro-patient مُطْلَقٌ (نَائِبٌ مَفْعُولٍ ...)

Concordant substitution مُطَابِقٌ (بَدَلٌ ...)

[*Permutative of the whole*]

With مَعَ

Letter of concomitance حَرْفٌ مَعِيَّةٌ

[*Particle of association*]

Concomitant patient مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ

[*Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object*]

Defective, root to have a defect مُعْتَلٌّ أَصْلُهُ عُلِّلَ

[*Weak, infirm, unsound, glide*]

Defective in R, hollow مُعْتَلٌّ أَلْعَيْنِ، أَجْوَفُ

[*Abnormal concave*]

Defective in F, modal مُعْتَلٌّ أَلْفَاءِ، مِثَالٌ

[*Abnormal assimilate*]

Defective in L, deficient مُعْتَلٌّ أَلَّامٌ، نَاقِصٌ

[*Abnormal defective*]

M

م

Defective verb مُعْتَلٌّ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Weak verb, abnormal, infirm, glide]

Foreign letter, dotted مُعْجَمٌ (حَرْفٌ ...), مَقْطُوطٌ

[Idem]

Numbered, root to count مَعْدُودٌ أَصْلُهُ عَدَدٌ

[Counted object]

Arranged noun مَعْدُولٌ

Declined, root to speak pure Arabic مُعَرَّبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَبٌ

[Inflected, declined]

Declined noun مُعَرَّبٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Inflected noun]

Declined verb مُعَرَّبٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Inflected verb]

Declined and prohibited from variation مُعَرَّبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الْتَصَرُّفِ

[Diptote]

Declined and varied مُعَرَّبٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[Triptote]

Declined word مُعَرَّبَةٌ (كَلِمَةٌ ...)

[Inflected word, declined]

Made definite by ÉaL' مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ

[Determinate, definite]

Definite, root to be acquainted with مَعْرِفَةٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَفَ

[Determinate, definite]

Definite noun مَعْرِفَةٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Determinate noun, definite]

Attracted, root to sympathize مَعْطُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ عَظَفَ

[Coupled]

M

م

Attracted numeral مَعْطُوفٌ (عَدَدٌ ...)

[Coupled number]

Attracting مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ

[Antecedent]

Known, root to know مَعْلُومٌ أَصْلُهُ عِلْمٌ

[Active]

Known verb مَعْلُومٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Active]

Known conform مَعْلُومٌ (مُضَارِعٌ ...)

[Active unaccomplished]

Past denuded known مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ ...)

Past augmented known مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ ...)

Passive element, root to act مَعْمُولٌ أَصْلُهُ عَمِلَ

Apparent passive element مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Eliminated passive element مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

Moral, root to mean مَعْنَوِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ عَنَى

[By signification]

Moral confirmative مَعْنَوِيٌّ (تَوْكِيدٌ ...)

[Corroboration in meaning]

Moral active element مَعْنَوِيٌّ (عَامِلٌ ...)

Moral feminine مَعْنَوِيٌّ (مُؤَنَّثٌ ...)

[Feminine by signification]

Moral annexation مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ (إِضَافَةٌ ...)

[Proper prothesis, pure, annexation of dependence]

Abstract noun مَعْنَى (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Substantive]

Letter of signification مَعْنَى (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word]

M

م

Concomitant patient مَعَهُ (مَفْعُولٌ ...)

[Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object]

May it not please! مَعَاذَ

Letter of concomitance مَعِيَّةٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Particle of association]

Exhorted, root to exhort مُغَرِّى أَصْلُهُ عَرَا

Object of the exhortation مُغَرِّى بِهِ

Exhorting مُغَرِّ

Singular, root to be alone مُفْرَدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ

[Idem]

Isolated مُفْرَدٌ

Distinctive of the isolated مُفْرَدٌ (تَمَيِّزُ أَلْ ...)

Isolated genus مُفْرَدٌ (جِنْسٌ ...)

Narrative of the isolated مُفْرَدٌ (حِكَايَةُ أَلْ ...)

Isolated predicate مُفْرَدٌ (خَبَرٌ ...)

Isolated numeral مُفْرَدٌ (عَدَدٌ ...)

[Idem]

Simple proper noun مُفْرَدٌ (عَلَمٌ ...)

[Idem]

Isolated called مُفْرَدٌ (مُنَادَى ...)

Isolated status مُفْرَدَةٌ (حَالٌ ...)

Preferred, root to prefer one to another مُفَضَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَضَّلَ

Not preferred مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

Emptied exclusion مُفَرَّغٌ (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

[Exception made void]

Patient, root to do مَفْعُولٌ أَصْلُهُ فَعَلَ

[Complement of object, passive subject, patient]

M

م

Patient-noun مَفْعُولٍ (أَسْمُ...)

[Past participle, patient noun]

First patient مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلٌ

[... objective complement, adverb]

Direct patient مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ

[Direct object, complement of object]

Third patient مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ

Second patient مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ

[Attribute of the verb governing two complements]

Circumstantial patient مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

[Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution]

Causal patient مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوَّلُهُ

[Causative object, accusative of cause or reason]

Absolute patient مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ

[Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]

Absolute pro-patient مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٍ (نَائِبٌ...)

Concomitant patient مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ

[Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object]

Patient-function مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ

Transitive over two patients مَفْعُولَيْنِ (مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى...)

[Governing two complements]

Letter of surprise مُفَاجَأَةٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Particle of occurrence]

Patients مَقَاعِلُ

Transitive over three patients مَقَاعِلِ (مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةٍ...)

Useful, root to profit مُفِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَادٌ

Useful speech مُفِيدٌ (كَلَامٌ...)

Useful composite مُفِيدٌ (مُرَكَّبٌ...)

M

م

Useful meaning (مَعْنَى ...) مُفِيدٌ

Supposed, root to be able مُقَدَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدَرَ

[Presumptive, virtual]

Supposed personal (ضَمِيرٌ ...) مُقَدَّرٌ

[Presumptive pronoun]

Supposed vowel (حَرَكَةٌ ...) مُقَدَّرَةٌ

[Presumptive vowel, virtual]

Supposed sign (عَلَامَةٌ ...) مُقَدَّرَةٌ

Advanced, root to advance مُقَدَّمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدَّمَ

Endowed with ÉaL' مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ

[Determinate, definite]

Intentional status (حَالٌ ...) مَقْصُودَةٌ

Intentional, not described, (نَكِرَةٌ ...) مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

indeterminate

Intentional described (نَكِرَةٌ ...) مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ

indeterminate

Intentional indeterminate (نَكِرَةٌ ...) مَقْصُودَةٌ

Non-intentional indeterminate (نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ ...) مَقْصُودَةٌ

Ending in shortened E, root to be short مَقْصُورٌ أَصْلُهُ قَصَرَ

[Abbreviated, brief]

Noun with shortened ending (أَسْمٌ ...) مَقْصُورٌ

[Abbreviated noun, brief]

Shortened ÉaLiF (أَلِفٌ ...) مَقْصُورَةٌ

[Abbreviated..., brief]

Converted, root to convert مَقْلُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ قَلَبَ

[Reversed, transposed]

Converted HaM'ZaT (هَمْزَةٌ ...) مَقْلُوبَةٌ

[Reversed..., transposed]

M

م

Modulation of opposition (تَنْوِينُ آلٍ ...)

[*Nunation of correspondence*]

Nouns of quantity (أَسْمَاءُ ...)

Verb of approximation (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Verb of imminence, of appropinquation*]

Written narrative (حِكَايَةٌ ...)

Neutralized verb (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Restricting verb*]

To have power مَكَانٌ

Noun of place أَسْمُ مَكَانٍ

[*Idem*]

Compatible أَمْكَنُ

[*Perfectly declinable, long inflection*]

Compatibility أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ

[*Perfect declinability, long inflection*]

Compatibility تَمْكِينٌ

[*Perfect declinability, long inflection*]

Modulation of compatibility تَنْوِينُ التَّمْكِينِ

[*Nunation of declension, of inflection*]

Situations of compatibility حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ

Circumstantial of place ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ

[*Adverb of place, accusative of place*]

Incompatible غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ

[*Uninflected*]

Compatible without reserve مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكَنُ

[*Established in the perfect declinability*]

Compatible with reserve مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكَنٍ

[*Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection*]

M

م

Compatible with nominalization مَتَمَكَّنَ فِي الْأَسْمِيَةِ

[Established in the perfect inflection]

Stop مَكَانَكَ

Attached, root to attach oneself to مَلَحَقَ أَصْلُهُ لَحِقَ

Attached to the five verbs مَلَحَقَ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ

Attached nouns مَلْحَقَةٌ (أَسْمَاءٌ ...)

Pronounced narrative مَلْفُوظٍ (حِكَايَةٌ ...)

Forbidden incorporation مُمْتَنِعٌ (إِدْعَامٌ ...)

Ending in extended E*, root to extend مَمْدُودٌ أَصْلُهُ مَدَدَ

[Prolonged, with a long vowel]

Noun with extended ending مَمْدُودٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Prolonged noun]

Noun prohibited from variation مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Diptote]

Distinguished, root to distinguish مُمَيِّزٌ أَصْلُهُ مَيَّزَ

Who مَنْ

From (amongst, as, at, between, by, instead of, of, off, مِنْ

on, some, than)

Retrenched noun أَسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ

Substituted for مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ

Object of astonishment مُتَعَجِّبٌ مِنْهُ

Cause of pain مُتَوَجِّعٌ مِنْهُ

Deprived of ÉaL' مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ

[Indeterminate, indefinite]

Thing warned about مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Eliminated included مُسْتَشْتَى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Mentioned included مُسْتَشْتَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

M

م

- Included مَسْتَقَرٌّ مِنْهُ
[General term]
- Source of the diminution مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ
- Declined and prohibited form variation مُعَرَّبٌ مَمْنُونٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[Diptote]
- Prohibited from variation مَمْنُونٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[Diptote]
- Ultimate plural مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ
[Idem]
- Lamented, root to lament مَنْدُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَدَبَ
- From the time مُنْذُ، مُذْ
- Who is he مَنْ ذَا
- Relative, root to relate مُنْسُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَسَبَ
[Idem]
- Relative noun مُنْسُوبٌ (أَسْمَ ...)
[Adjective of relation, relative noun]
- Source of the relation مُنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ
- Varied, root to turn away مُنْصَرَفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفَ
[Triptote]
- Varied noun مُنْصَرَفٌ (أَسْمَ ...)
[Triptote]
- Declined and varied noun مُنْصَرَفٌ (أَسْمَ مُعَرَّبٌ ...)
[Triptote]
- Declined and varied مُنْصَرَفٌ (مُعَرَّبٌ ...)
[Triptote]
- Ending in open *a*, root to declare openly مُنْصَوِّبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَصَبَ
[In the direct case, accusative, subjunctive]

M

م

Noun with open ending مَنصُوبٌ (أَسْمَ ...)

[Noun in the direct case, accusative]

Verb with open ending مَنصُوبٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Verb in the direct case, subjunctive]

Nouns with open ending مَنصُوبَاتٌ

To forbid مَنَعَ

Forbidden incorporation إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنِعٌ

Declined noun and prohibited أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ

from variation

[Diptote]

Declined and prohibited from variation مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ

[Diptote]

Prohibited from variation مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ

[Diptote]

Described, root to describe مَنَعُوتٌ أَصْلُهُ نَعَتٌ

[Substantive, qualificable]

Personal of the described noun مَنَعُوتٌ (ضَمِيرُ آلَ ...)

Isolated, root to be alone مُنْفَرِدٌ أَصْلُهُ قَرَدٌ

[Idem]

Separated, root to separate مُنْفَصِلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَصَلَ

[Isolated, detached, separated]

Separated personal مُنْفَصِلٌ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)

[Isolated pronoun, detached, separated]

Negative, root to deny مَنَفِيٌّ، أَصْلُهُ نَفَى

[Idem]

Negative verb مَنَفِيٌّ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Idem]

M

م

Negative sentence (جُمْلَةٌ ...)

[Idem]

Detached exclusion (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

[Different exception]

With curtailed ending, root to lack (مَنْقُوصٌ أَصْلُهُ نَقَصَ)

[Defective, abbreviated]

Noun with curtailed ending (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Defective noun, abbreviated]

Foreign letter, dotted (حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، ...)

[Idem]

Transposed, root to transport (مَنْقُولٌ أَصْلُهُ نَقَلَ)

Transposed distinctive (تَمَيِّزٌ ...)

Non - transposed distinctive (تَمَيِّزٌ غَيْرُ ...)

Modulated, root to pronounce the letter N (مُنَوَّنٌ أَصْلُهُ نَوَّنَ)

[With nunation, with tanuin]

Modulated HaM'ZaT̤ (هُمَزَةٌ ...)

[... with nunation, with tanuin]

Called, root to call (مُنَادَى أَصْلُهُ نَادَى)

[The person called]

Euphony of the called (تَرْخِيمُ آلَ ...)

Called euphonic (مُنَادَى مُرَخَّمٌ)

Called similar to the annexing (مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ)

Called annexing (مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ)

Isolated called (مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ)

Convenient vowel (مُنَاسِبَةٌ (حَرَكَةٌ ...)

Annulled nouns with open ending (مَنَاصِبٌ)

Cease! (مَهْ)

M

م

Neglected letter (مَهْمَلٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Undotted letter, unpointed]

Having a HaM'ZaT̃, root to prick (مَهْمُوزٌ أَصْلُهُ هَمَزٌ)

[Hèmza verb]

Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̃ (مَهْمُوزٌ (فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ ...)

[Normal hèmza verb]

Whatever (مَهْمَاً)

Obligatory incorporation (مُوجِبٌ (إِدْغَامٌ ...)

Certified exclusion (مُوجِبٌ (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

Non-certified exclusion (مُوجِبٌ (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ ...)

Preliminary status (مُوطَّئَةٌ (حَالٌ ...)

Qualified, root to represent the quality (مَوْصُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَفٌ)

[Idem]

Intentional described indeterminate (مَوْصُوفَةٌ (نَكِيرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ ...)

Intentional, not described, indeterminate (مَوْصُوفَةٌ (نَكِيرَةٌ

(مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ ...)

Conjunctive, root to join (مَوْصُولٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلٌ)

[Idem]

Conjunctive noun (مَوْصُولٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Idem]

Special conjunctive (مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ)

[Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective]

Bond of conjunction (مَوْصُولٌ (صِلَةٌ أَلْ ...)

[Antecedent of the relative sentence]

Common conjunctive (مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ)

[Relative pronoun]

Not (as far as, as long as, how, how much, that which, مَا

the fact that, what, whatever, whenever, whether, which)

M

م

Sisters of MaE	أَخَوَاتُ مَا
Noun of MaE	أَسْمُ مَا
Predicate of MaE	خَبَرُ مَا
MaE ÉaF'RaLaHu	مَا أَفْعَلُهُ
Not... to abate	مَا أَنْفَكَ
Not... to finish	مَا بَرِحَ
As long as... to last	مَا دَامَ
What	مَاذَا
Not... to cease	مَا زَالَ
Not... to desist	مَا فَتِيَ
MaE and its sisters	مَا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Hundred	مِائَةٌ، مِئَةٌ
Hundred thousand	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Two hundred thousand	مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ
Past, root to pass	مَاضٍ أَصْلُهُ مَضَى
[Accomplished]	
Past verb	مَاضٍ (فِعْلٌ ...)
[Accomplished verb]	
Past denuded ignored	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded known	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past augmented ignored	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
To distinguish	مَيَّزَ
Distinctive	تَمَيَّزَ
[Objective complement for specification or for distinction]	
Distinctive of the sentence	تَمَيَّزُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Distinctive of the number	تَمَيَّزُ الْعَدَدِ
[Specification of number]	

M

م

Distinctive of the isolated	تَمَيِّزُ الْمُفْرَدِ
Non-transposed distinctive	تَمَيِّزٌ غَيْرُ مَنقُولٍ
Transposed distinctive	تَمَيِّزٌ مَنقُولٌ
Active element of the distinctive	عَامِلُ التَّمَيِّزِ
Distinguished	مُمَيِّزٌ
Original in M	مِيمِيٌّ (مصدرٌ ...)

ن، نُونٌ N, NuONu''

Plural (fem.) (you, them) ن

Confirmative نَّ

To announce نَبَأًا

To take a direction نَحَا

Grammatical analysis إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Action of declension عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Syntax نَحْوٌ

[Idem]

Towards نَحْوَ

To lament نَدَبَ

Lamented مَنْدُوبٌ

Lamentation نَدْبَةٌ

To call نَدَى

Euphony of the called تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

Letter of call حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ

[Vocative particle]

Called مُنَادَى

Called euphonic مُنَادَى مَرْحَمٍ

Called similar to the annexing مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

Called annexing مُنَادَى مُضَافٍ

N

ن

Isolated called مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ

Call نِدَاءٌ

[Vocative, apostrophe, call]

To tear away نَزَعَ

Contestation تَنَازُعٌ

[Conflict, contest]

Contested مُتَنَازِعٌ فِيهِ

Go down! نَزَالٌ

To relate نَسَبٌ

Relative noun اِسْمٌ مِّنْسُوبٌ

[Adjective of relation, relative noun]

Distinctive of the sentence, of the relation تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ، نِسْبَةٍ

Distinctive of the relation تَمْيِيزُ نِسْبَةٍ

Relative confirmative تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ

Convenient vowel حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Relative مِّنْسُوبٌ

[Idem]

Source of the relation مِّنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Relation نِسْبَةٍ

[Idem]

Referential relation نِسْبَةُ إِسْنَادِيَّةٍ

[Attributive relation, predicative]

To annul نَسَخَ

Noun of the annuller اِسْمُ النَّاسِخِ

Annuling letter حَرْفٌ نَّاسِخٌ

[Idem]

Predicate of the annuller خَبَرُ النَّاسِخِ

N

ن

Annuler, annullers نَاسِخٌ، نَوَاسِخُ

[Auxiliaries, annullers]

Coordinating attraction نَسَقٍ (عَطْفُ ...)

[Connection of sequence, syndetic serial]

Text نَصٌّ

To declare openly نَصَبٌ

Noun with open ending اِسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

[Noun in the direct case, accusative case, adverbial case]

Modulation of opening تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ

[Accusative nunation]

Letter of opening حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ

[Subjunctive particle, accusative, of direct case]

Letter of partial opening حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرَعِيٍّ

[Conjunctive locution]

Personal of opening ضَمِيرُ نَصْبٍ

[Accusative pronoun]

Sign of opening عَلَامَةُ نَصْبٍ

Verb with open ending فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

[Verb in the direct case, subjunctive case]

Ending in open a مَنْصُوبٌ

[In the direct case, accusative, subjunctive, adverbial]

Nouns with open ending مَنْصُوبَاتٌ

Annulled nouns with open ending مَنَاصِبٌ

Openness نَصَبٌ

[Accusative, subjunctive]

Openness of the noun نَصَبُ الْأِسْمِ

[Direct case of the noun, accusative]

N

ن

Openness of the verb نَصْبُ الْفِعْلِ

[Direct case of the verb, subjunctive]

Opener نَاصِبٌ

[Subjunctival]

To describe نَعَتْ

Descriptive sentence جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ

[Epithetic sentence]

Personal of the described noun ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ

Described مَنْعُوتٌ

[Substantive, qualificable]

Descriptive نَعَتْ

[Adjective, epithet, qualificative]

Real descriptive نَعَتْ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[Proper adjective]

Causal descriptive نَعَتْ سَبَبِيٌّ

[Connected qualificative]

Yes (certainly) نَعَمْ

To acclaim نَعَمْ

Person نَفْسٌ

To deny نَفَى

Negative article أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ

[Prohibitive article, negative]

Negative sentence جُمْلَةٌ مَنَفِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Letter of negation حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ

[Idem]

Negative verb فِعْلٌ مَنَفِيٌّ

[Idem]

N

ن

LaE of generic negation لَا النَّافِيَّةُ لِلْجِنْسِ

[... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus]

Negative مَنفِيٌّ

[Idem]

To lack نَقَصَ

Noun with curtailed ending اِسْمٌ مَّنْقُوصٌ

[Defective noun, abbreviated]

Deficient verb فَعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ

[Defective verb, incomplete, verb of existence]

With curtailed ending مَّنْقُوصٌ

[Defective, abbreviated]

Deficient past مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ

[Defective past]

To punctuate نَقَطَ

Foreign letter, dotted حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، مَّنْقُوطٌ

[Idem]

Point نَقْطَةٌ

[Idem]

To transport نَقَلَ

Non-transposed distinctive تَمَيِّزٌ غَيْرٌ مَّنْقُولٍ

Transposed distinctive تَمَيِّزٌ مَّنْقُولٌ

To render indeterminate نَكَرَ

Denying interrogation اِسْتَفْهَامٌ اِنْكَارِيٌّ

[Interrogative implying a negation]

Indeterminate noun اِسْمٌ نَكْرَةٌ

[Indefinite noun, indeterminate]

Indetermination تَنْكِيرٌ

[Idem]

N

ن

Modulation of indetermination تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ

[Indefinite nunation]

Indeterminate نَكْرَةٌ

[Indefinite, indeterminate]

Non-intentional indeterminate نَكْرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ

Derived indeterminate نَكْرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ

Intentional indeterminate نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Intentional, not described, indeterminate نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

Intentional described indeterminate نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ

To forbid نَهَى

Letter of interdiction حَرْفُ نَهْيٍ

[Prohibitive particle]

Ultimate plural مُنْهَى الْجُمُوعِ

[Idem]

To pronounce the letter N نَوْنٌ

Modulation تَنْوِينٌ

[Nunation, tanuin]

Modulation of compatibility تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ

[Nunation of declension, of inflection]

Modulation of indetermination تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ

[Indefinite nunation]

Modulation of reduction تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ

[Genitive nunation, oblique, indirect]

Modulation of regularity تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ

[Indicative nunation, nominative, subjective]

Modulation of necessity تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ

Modulation of compensation تَنْوِينُ الْعَوَظِ

[Idem]

N

ن

Modulation of opposition	تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ
[Nunation of correspondence]	
Modulation of opening	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
[Accusative nunation, direct, adverbial]	
Firmness of N	ثُبُوتُ النَّونِ
[Fixedness of N]	
Elimination of N	حَذْفُ النَّونِ
[Fall of Nun]	
Modulated	مُنَوَّنٌ
[With tanuin, with nunation]	
Heavy N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةِ
[Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic]	
Light N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الْخَفِيفَةِ
[Light corroborative, light energetic]	
N of protection	نُونُ الْوَقَايَةِ
[Nun of separation]	
Modulated HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ
[... with tanuin]	
Us	نَا
To represent	نَابَ
Pro-circumstantial	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
[Adverbial deputy]	
Pro-agent	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
[Subject of the passive, apparent subject]	
Absolute pro-patient	نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
Enough!	نَاهَيْكَ
To be diversified	نَاعَ

N

ن

Noun of manner اَسْمُ نَوْعٍ

[Noun of kind, specificative, of manner]

Kind نَوْعٍ

Nature نَوْعٍ

Up-to nine (About) تَيْفٌ، نَيْفٌ

H, HaE**u''* هَ، هَاءَ

Him (attention!, here is, his) هَ

Assume هَبَّ

To start moving هَبَّ

To spell هَجَا

Alphabetical order تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Alphabetical letter حَرْفٌ هِجَاءٍ

[*Idem*]

Alphabet هِجَاءٌ

[*Idem*]

This (masc.) هَذَا

These two (masc) هَذَانِ

These two (masc) هَذَيْنِ

Those هَؤُلَاءِ

This (fem) هَذِهِ

These two (fem) هَاتَانِ

These two (fem) هَاتَيْنِ

Here هُنَا

There هُنَاكَ

Over there	هَنَّاكَ
Thus	هَكَذَا
Interrogative	هَلْ
Let's go	هَلَمْ
Isn't it...? (why not)	هَلَّا
To prick	هَمَزَ
Defection of HaM'ZaT̃	إِعْلَالُ الْهَمْزَةِ
Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̃	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
[Normal hèmza verb]	
Orthography of the HaM'ZaT̃	كِتَابَةُ الْهَمْزَةِ
HaM'ZaT̃u" (*)	هَمْزَةٌ (ء)
Radical HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةُ أَصْلِيَّةٍ
[Hèmza root, radical]	
HaM'ZaT̃ of INDEED	هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ
HaM'ZaT̃ of conciliation	هَمْزَةُ تَسْوِيَةٍ
[... of equalization]	
Augmented HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةُ زَائِدَةٍ
[Redundant, augmented]	
Empirical HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةُ سَمَاعِيَّةٍ
[Popular, from hearsay, irregular]	
HaM'ZaT̃ of rupture	هَمْزَةُ قَطْعٍ
[Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack]	
Methodical HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةُ قِيَاسِيَّةٍ
[Syllogistic, regular]	
Converted HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةُ مَقْلُوبَةٍ
[Reversed, transposed]	
Modulated HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةُ مَوْنَةٍ
[Of tanuin, of nunation]	

HaM'ZaT̃ of liaison هَمْزَةٌ وَصْلٍ

[*Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente*]

He هُوَ

They (dual) هُمَا

They (masc) هُم

She هِيَ

They (dual) هُمَا

They (fem) هُنَّ

Attention! (ha!, here is, take!) هَا

Ventilated letter هَاوِ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Airy letter*]

Come here هِيْتِ

He is far from هِيْهَاتَ

Vocative (eh!) هِيَا

Let's go هَيَا

و، وَاوٌ O, OaEOu''

و (also, as, at, by, often, rarely, then, whereas, while, with)

O, orthography of the OaEOi و، كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ

To be obligatory وَجَبَ

Obligatory incorporation اِدْغَامٌ مُوجِبٌ

Non-certified exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٌ

Certified exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ

Obligatorily latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوباً

Obligatorily وَجُوباً

To find وَجَدَ

Alone وَحْدًا

In the rear of وَرَاءَ

To the rear وَرَاءَكَ

To weigh وَزَنَ

Measures of nouns اَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ

[Forms of nouns, metres]

Measures of verbs اَوْزَانُ الْأَفْعَالِ

[Types of verbs]

Measures of the superlative اَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

[Intensive forms, superlative]

Measures of the augmented verb أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ

Measures وَزْنَ

[Form, metre, type]

Triliteral measure وَزْنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[Trisyllable form]

Quinqueliteral measure وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ

[Quinquesyllable form]

Quadriliteral measure وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Quadrisyllable form]

Sexiliteral measure وَزْنٌ سُدَاسِيٌّ

[Saxisyllable form]

Empirical measure وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ

[Irregular type, popular, from hearsay]

Methodical measure وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ

[Regular type, syllogistic]

Measure, quantities وَزْنٌ، مَقَادِيرُ

To mediate وَسَطٌ

Medium genus جَنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ

Middle مُتَوَسِّطٌ

[Idem]

Amid وَسَطٌ

Middle of the word وَسَطُ الْكَلِمَةِ

[Idem]

Hurry up! وَشَكَانَ

To represent the quality وَصَفَ

Noun of similar quality اِسْمٌ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ

[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]

Similar quality صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]

Qualificative صِفَةٌ

[Adjective, indefinite relative clause]

Qualified مَوْصُوفٌ

[Idem]

Intentional, not described, indeterminate مَوْصُوفَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

Intentional described indeterminate مَوْصُوفَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ

Qualification وَصْفٌ

[Idem]

To join وَصَلَ

Linked exclusion اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[Joint exception]

Conjunctive noun اِسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ

[Idem]

Bond of conjunction صِلَةُ الْمَوْصُولِ

[Antecedent of the relative sentence]

Connected personal ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[Affixed pronoun, connected]

Connected مُتَّصِلٌ

[Attached, affixed, conjunctive]

Conjunctive مَوْصُولٌ

[Idem]

Special conjunctive مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ

[Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective]

Common conjunctive مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ

[Relative pronoun]

HaM'ZaT of liaison هَمْزَةُ وَصْلٍ

[Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente]

Pause in reading وَقْفٌ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ

[Fall]

Letter of protection وَقَايَةِ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Letter of separation]

N of protection وَقَايَةِ (نُونُ أَلْ ...)

[Nun of separation]

To confirm وَكَدَّ

Confirmative noun اِسْمٌ تَوْكِيدٍ

[Corroborative noun, confirmative]

Confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ

[Corroborative, confirmative]

Letter of confirmation حَرْفٌ تَوْكِيدٍ

[Corroborative particle, strengthening]

Global confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولٍ

Self-confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ عَيْنِهِ

Oral confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[Verbal corroboration]

Synonymous confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ مُرَادِفِهِ

Moral confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

[Corroboration in meaning]

Relative confirmative تَوْكِيدٌ نَسْبَةٍ

Confirmative status حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ

[Strengthening accusative]

Unconfirmed غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٍ

[Non-corroborative]

Confirmed verb فَعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ

[Corroborative verb, confirmative]

Unconfirmed verb فَعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

[Non-corroborative verb]

Confirmed مُؤَكَّدٌ

[Corroborative]

Heavy N of confirmation نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةُ

[Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic]

Light N of confirmation نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الْخَفِيفَةُ

[Light corroborative, light energetic]

Vocative (ah!, oh!) وَآ

To concede وَهَبَ

One وَاحِدٌ، وَاحِدَةٌ

Twenty-one وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Oh! وَآهَ

Ah! وَيَّ

E, ÉaLiFu'' ا، أَلِفٌ

Dual ا، أَلِفٌ

E, Orthography of the ÉaLiF ا، أَلَفٌ (كِتَابَةٌ ...)

E, quiescent ÉaLiF ا، أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

[... without motion]

E, long ÉaLiF ا، أَلِفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ

E, permanent ÉaLiF ا، أَلِفٌ لَازِمَةٌ

E, shortened ÉaLiF ا، أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ

[... abbreviated, brief]

Ê, extended ÉaLiF آ، أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ

[Prolonged...]

Y, YaE**u'* ي، يَاءُ

My	.....	ي، يَاءُ
They do (plur)	.....	يَفْعَلُونَ
They do (dual)	.....	يَفْعَلَانِ
Verb of certitude	.....	يَقِينِ (فَعْلٌ ...)
[Idem]		
It is not	.....	يَكُونُ (لَا ...)
Right	.....	يَمِينِ
Oh!	.....	يَا
Oh! the witch	.....	يَا خَبَاثِ
Oh! the traitress	.....	يَا خَدَاعِ

فِهْرِسٌ خَاصٌّ _____ PARTICULAR INDEX

الصفحة	الحرف	الصفحة	الحرف
١٢٤	<u>T</u> ط	٣٣	* ء
١٢٥	<u>C</u> ظ	٥٣	B ب
١٢٧	<u>R</u> ع	٥٨	T ت
١٣٨	<u>G</u> غ	٦٧	<u>C</u> ث
١٤٠	F ف	٧١	J ج
١٥٠	Q ق	٧٩	<u>H</u> ح
١٥٤	K ك	٩١	<u>K</u> خ
١٥٨	L ل	٩٤	D د
١٦٢	M م	٩٥	<u>Z</u> ذ
١٩٠	N ن	٩٨	R ر
١٩٨	H هـ	١٠٣	Z ز
٢٠١	O و	١٠٥	S س
٢٠٦	E ا	١١١	<u>X</u> ش
٢٠٧	Y ي	١١٥	<u>S</u> ص
		١٢٠	<u>D</u> ض

الدراسة التقنية
والجداول واللوائح

**TECHNICAL STUDY
TABLES AND LISTS**

الدراسة التقنيّة

TECHNICAL STUDY

دِرَاسَة تَعَلُّقُ بِمَعَايِرِ اخْتِيَارِ الْمُعْرَبَاتِ وَالْمَبْنِيَّاتِ فِي الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ

١ - مَدْخَلٌ

١١ - غَايَةُ هَذِهِ الدِّرَاسَةِ هِيَ مُؤَالَفَةُ الْقَارِئِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيِّ وَالْفِكْرَ الْعَرَبِيَّ الَّذِي أَلْهَمَ
أَصُولَ الْقَوَاعِدِ، وَاضْعَةً فِي تَصَرُّفِهِ وَثِيقَةً مَرْجِعِيَّةً تَحْتَوِي عَلَى الْقِسْمِ
الْأَكْبَرِ مِنَ الْمُصْطَلَحَاتِ الْقَوَاعِدِيَّةِ. إِنَّ الْمَعَايِرَ وَالْحَوَافِزَ الَّتِي حَدَثَ
الْمُؤَلِّفَ إِلَى تَبَنِّيِّ بَعْضِ الْمُصْطَلَحَاتِ وَإِلَى تَفْضِيلِ بَعْضِ الْعِبَارَاتِ دُونَ
غَيْرِهَا، سَتَتَوَضَّحُ تَبَعًا لَوُرُودِهَا.

هَذَا الْمَعْجَمُ يَتَضَمَّنُ:

١ - طَرِيقَةً جَدِيدَةً فِي التَّحْوِيلِ مِنَ الْحُرُوفِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ إِلَى الْحُرُوفِ
اللَّاتِينِيَّةِ تَتَنَاوَلُ الْحُرُوفَ وَالْحَرَكَاتِ وَالضَّوَابِطَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ.

٢ - تَرْجُمَةً مَلَائِمَةً لِلْمُعْرَبَاتِ وَالْمَبْنِيَّاتِ الَّتِي تُكُونُ التَّصْنِيفَ الْقَوَاعِدِيَّ
الْعَرَبِيَّ.

A STUDY

of Criteria for Selecting

Declined and Structured Words in Arabic Grammar

1 – INTRODUCTION

11 – The aim of this study is to familiarize the English-language reader with the Arabic thought which has inspired the rules of grammar, by putting before him a reference document covering the major part of the grammatical terminology. The criteria and motives which have made the author adopt certain terms and prefer certain expressions to others will be shown in the course of the presentation. This dictionary comprises :

- 1 – a new method of transliteration putting the Arabic letters (حُرُوفٌ), vowels (حَرَكَاتٌ) and accents (ضَوَابِطُ) into Latin characters.
- 2 – a proper translation of the declined (مُعْرَبَاتٌ) and structured (مَنْبِيَّاتٌ) words which make up the whole of Arabic grammatical nomenclature.

١٢ - هذا التحويلُ المقترحُ يتناولُ في آنٍ واحدٍ الصَّوْتِيَّاتِ والإِمْلاءَ . وفيما تَفَرَّضُ هذه الطَّرِيقَةُ جَهْدًا لِلتَّكْيِيفِ مع الرُّمُوزِ الاصْطِلَاحِيَّةِ الجَدِيدَةِ فَإِنَّهَا تُنَبِّهُ فَهْمًا كَامِلًا لِنِيَّةِ النَّحْوِيِّ فِي اسْتِعْمَالِ الحُرُوفِ والحَرَكَاتِ والضَّوَابِطِ العَرَبِيَّةِ . وهكذا تُصَبِّحُ مِمكِنَةً كِتَابَةَ الحَرْفِ العَرَبِيِّ مُحَرِّكًا أو غَيْرَ مُحَرِّكٍ ، وبِكُلِّ فَنُونِهِ ، بِالْحَرْفِ اللَّاتِينِيِّ . وَفَوْقَ ذَلِكَ ، وَلِلْمَرَّةِ الْأُولَى ، يَتِمَكَّنُ قَارِئُ الحَرْفِ اللَّاتِينِيِّ ، وَإِنْ جَهِلَ مَعْنَاهُ ، مِنْ أَنْ يَصُوِّغَ بِأَمَانَةٍ النَّصَّ العَرَبِيَّ بِحَرَكَاتِهِ وَضَوَابِطِهِ وَبِكُلِّ أَشْكَالِ الهمزةِ وَبِأَدَقِّ فَارَقَاتِ الإِمْلاءِ كَذَلِكَ .

١٣ - إِنَّ الْمَعَايِيرَ الَّتِي وَجَّهَتْ اخْتِيَارَ الْكَلِمَاتِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ ، قَدْ أُعْطِيَتْ الْأَوَّلِيَّةَ لَتِلْكَ الَّتِي تَسْتَجِيبُ بِشَكْلِ أَفْضَلٍ لِمَا تَوْخَّاهُ الذَّهْنُ الْعَرَبِيُّ . وَقَدْ تَحَاشَيْنَا كُلَّ مَقَارَنَةٍ بَيْنَ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَالْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ ، وَلَمْ نَحْتَفِظْ إِلَّا بِالتَّعَابِيرِ ذَاتِ الْمَعْنَى الْحَصْرِيِّ مِثْلَ : اسْمُ (Noun) ، فِعْلٌ (Verb) ، مُذَكَّرٌ (Masculine) ، جُمْلَةٌ اسْمِيَّةٌ (Nominal sentence) الخ ... وَهَذَا الْمَعْجَمُ يَعْرِضُ تَأْوِيلًا مُبْتَكِرًا لِلْقَوَاعِدِ ، مَبْنِيًّا عَلَى مُعَادَلَةٍ مُلَائِمَةٍ بَيْنَ الْمِصْطَلَحَاتِ الْمُسْتَعْمَلَةِ ، وَفِي الْوَقْتِ نَفْسِهِ عَلَى تَقْوِيمٍ لِلْفِكْرِ الْعَرَبِيِّ الْأَصِيلِ .

١٤ - وَالْجَدَاوِلُ الْمُلْحَقَةُ ، عَلَى أَوْرَاقٍ مُلَوَّنَةٍ ، سَتُسَاعِدُ عَلَى خَلْقِ تَصَوُّرٍ لِهَذِهِ الدِّرَاسَةِ .

- 12 — The proposed transliteration simultaneously takes account of two factors: phonetics and orthography. While demanding a certain effort to adapt oneself to new conventional symbols, this method makes it possible to translate integrally the grammarian's intention in the use he makes of the Arabic letters, vowels, and accents. Thence it will be possible to write in Latin characters the Arabic with all its artifices and either to keep or dispense with the vowelling. Further, and for the first time, it will be possible in reading a Latin script whose meaning is unknown, to reproduce faithfully the Arabic text with its vowels, its accents, every particular form of the **HaM'ZaT̃**, as well as the most subtle nuances of orthography.
- 13 — The criteria governing the selection of English words have given preference to those which best correspond to the expression of the Arabic thought. Any attempted comparison with English grammar has been avoided: only those terms have been retained which have a strictly identical meaning with the English terms, such as noun (أَسْمَ), verb (فِعْلَ), masculine (مَذَكَّرَ), nominal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ أَسْمِيَّةٌ), etc. This dictionary offers an original interpretation of the grammar based on a near equivalence of the terms used and at the same time gives full value to the authentic Arabic thought.
- 14 — The following tables, on the colored pages, will serve to illustrate this study.

٢١ - وفيما هذه الطريقة المقترحة تبنى المبادئ المفصلة في قواعد (WRIGHT) والمعتمدة لدى (BLACHÈRE) و (LAROUSSE) فإنها تسد ثغرات ما تزال قائمة، وهذه خلاصتها:

١ - بعض الضوابط، لا رمز اصطلاحي لها، مثل الشدة والمدّة والوصل؛ أمّا السكون فلا ظهور له. ولتغطية هذه الثغرات، ضاعفوا الحرف حيث وجبت الشدة. فكتبوا دَبَر (DABBARA)، وهذا ليس صحيحاً في العربية حيث لا وجود إلا لباء واحدة. وقد اختفت المدّة وهمزة الوصل من منهجهم، وحلوا مشكلة السكون بالاستعمال الشائع الذي يُحوّل إلى ساكن كل حرف صامت غير متبوع بحركة. وهذا نقص آخر...

٢ - لم يُوردوا الهمزة إلا بشكل واحد. بينما الهمزة الأصلية تلفظ بأشكال مختلفة في بعض الاشتقاقات، مثل: بَس، بُس، بؤس، بأس. لهذا السبب كتبها العرب انسجاماً مع لفظها. فمن المُستحسن مراعاة هذه الفارقة.

٣ - حروف العلة لم تجد ممثلاً مطابقاً. فهذه الحروف الثلاثة قد استعملت لتحريك العربية الأولى. وحرف (w) في كل اللغات، لا يُعتبر نصف حركة؛ فإذا لفظتها الإنكليزية واوا، فإن الفرنسية، عكس ذلك، تلفظها (v) مشددة أو مضاعفة. والألف لم تحظ برمز خاص؛ رُسمت بشكل خطّ فوق الحركة (â) لتشير إلى ضرورة

2 – TRANSLITERATION

21 – The method proposed in this dictionary, while adopting the principles developed in WRIGHT's grammar as taken up by BLACHÈRE and LAROUSSE, fills in some of the gaps which still remain. In summary, these are:

- 1 – Certain accents (ضَوَائِبُطْ) have no corresponding conventional symbol, such as the tension (شَدَّة), the extension (مَدَّة), liaison (وَصْل); as for quiescence (سُكُون), it is not represented. In order to lessen the inconvenience of this lack, letters are doubled when there is tension (شَدَّة). DABBARA is written for (دَبَّرَ), even though this is not correct in Arabic, where there is only one B (ب). The extension (مَدَّة) and the HaM'ZaT of liaison (هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ) disappear in the system. The quiescence is handled by the common usage of considering quiescent every consonant not followed by a vowel: which is another lack.
- 2 – The HaM'ZaT is written in only one way. The same radical HaM'ZaT (هَمْزَةُ أَصْلِيَّة), however, is pronounced differently in certain word families, such as: to afflict (بَشَسَ), misfortune (بُؤْس), and harm (بَأْس). This is the reason why it is written in harmony with the way it is pronounced; it is desirable that this nuance should be respected.
- 3 – The defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ) do not have an adequate correspondence. These three letters served as vowelling (تَحْرِيك) in old Arabic. The letter W (و) is not considered a semi-vowel in all languages. If it is pronounced (و) in English, it is in French an emphatic or double V. The letter ÉaLiF (أَلِف) is not given a separate symbol; it is designated by a bar over the

مدها. وهكذا يصيغ القارئُ الأجنبيُّ عندما يسعى إلى كتابة فعل :
أَرَادُوا (ARĀDŪ) ، فَأَيْنَ اخْتَفَتِ الْأَلِفَاتُ الثَّلَاثُ وكذلك الواوُ ؟

٤ - لَقَدْ عَوَّضُوا عَنِ التَّنْوِينِ بِالْحَرْفِ الصَّامِتِ (N) بَعْدَ مُصَوِّتٍ كَمَا
فِي (AN) لِتَنْوِينِ النَّصَبِ. فِي حِينِ أَنَّ تَعْرِيفَ التَّنْوِينِ يُؤَكِّدُ عَلَى
أَنَّ النُّونَ السَّكَنَةَ تُلْفِظُ فِي آخِرِ الْكَلِمَةِ وَلَا تُكْتَبُ.

٥ - بَعْضُ الْأَشْكَالِ الْخَاصَّةِ كَالْأَلْفِ الْمَقْصُورَةِ وَالتَّاءِ الْمَرْبُوطَةِ قَدْ
أُغْفِلَتْ تَمَامًا.

٦ - إِنَّ حُرُوفَ الْهَجَاءِ التِّسْعَةَ وَالْعَشْرِينَ قَدْ رُسِمَتْ بِحُرُوفٍ لَا تَنْبَغِي
مُنْقَلَةً، فِي بَعْضِ الْحَالَاتِ، بِنَقْطِ اصْطِلَاحِيٍّ لِيُضَبِّطَ فَوَارِقَ اللَّفْظِ.
وَقَدْ اسْتَعْمَلُوا ثَلَاثَ إِشَارَاتٍ مُمَيِّزَةٍ: نَبْرَةٌ حَادَّةٌ فَوْقَ الْحَرْفِ مِثْلَ
الشَّيْنِ (š) ، وَنُقْطَةٌ تَحْتَ الْحَرْفِ مِثْلَ الطَّاءِ (z) ، وَخَطٌّ تَحْتَ
الْحَرْفِ مِثْلَ الْخَاءِ (H) . فَيُفَضَّلُ اسْتِعْمَالُ إِشَارَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ لِتُعَيِّنَ
الْفَوَارِقَ وَعَدَمُ الْإِفْرَاطِ فِي تَكَرُّرِ الْحَرْفِ نَفْسِهِ مِثْلَ التَّاءِ وَالتَّاءِ
وَالتَّاءِ (T, T, T) .

٢٢ - كَانَ لَا بُدَّ مِنْ سَدِّ هَذِهِ الثَّغَرَاتِ ، وَإِيجَادِ حُلُولٍ تَسْتَجِيبُ لِأَصُولِ الْقَوَاعِدِ
الْعَرَبِيَّةِ ، وَتَحَاشِيِ الْحَوَاجِزِ الَّتِي تُعَقِّدُ هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقَةَ . وَفِيمَا يَلِي مُخْتَصَرٌ
لِهَذِهِ الْحُلُولِ :

١ - أَلْخَطُّ الْعَرَبِيُّ يَتَكَوَّنُ مِنْ حُرُوفٍ وَحَرَكَاتٍ وَضَوَابِطَ . وَكُلُّ رَمِزٍ مِنْ
هَذِهِ الرُّمُوزِ ، بِلَا اسْتِثْنَاءٍ ، سَيَجِدُ لَهُ بِالْأَنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ مَا يُوَافِقُهُ . سَنَكْتُبُ
الْحُرُوفَ مُكَبَّرَةً (Capitals) وَالحَرَكَاتِ مُصَغَّرَةً (Small letters) ،
وَالضُّوَابِطَ سَنَجِدُ مَنْزِلَةً طَبِيعِيَّةً فِي هَذَا الْحَشْدِ . سَنَكْتُبُ دَبَّرَ
(DaBaRa) ، وَأَرَادُوا (ÉaRaEDuOE)

vowel **ā** to indicate that it should be prolonged. The foreign reader gets lost when he must transcribe the verb: they want (أَرَادُوا) as ARĀDŪ: Where are the three **ÉaLiF** and the letter W?

- 4 - Modulation (تَنْوِين) is represented by the letter N after a vowel, as in AN (ـَ) for the modulation of opening (تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ). But the very definition of modulation precisely states that the quiescent letter N (نُونٌ سَاكِنَةٌ) is pronounced at the end of the word BUT IS NOT WRITTEN.
- 5 - Certain particular forms, such as the shortened **ÉaLiF** (أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ) and the attached **Ṭ** (تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ), have been simply ignored.
- 6 - The 29 letters of the alphabet (حُرُوفُ الْأَبْجَاءِ) are represented by Latin letters topped in some cases with conventional signs to mark differences in pronunciation. Three kinds of distinctive sign are used: an acute accent over the letter, as **Š** (ش), a dot under the letter, as **Z** (ظ) and a line under the letter, as **H** (خ). It would be preferable to use only a single sign to mark the differences and not to exaggerate the repetition of the same letter, as **T, Ṭ, T̤** (ت, ط, ث).

22 - It was necessary to fill the gaps, find solutions which correspond to the laws of Arabic grammar and avoid obstacles which might complicate the method. Our solutions in summary are:

- 1 - Arabic script consists of letters (حُرُوفٌ), vowels (حَرَكَاتٌ) and accents (ضَوَائِبُ). Each of these symbols, without exception, will have a different English correspondent. Consonants are written in capitals, vowels in small letters, with accents assigned a natural place among them. We write **DaBaRa** for (دَبَّرَ) and **ÉaRaEDuOE** for (أَرَادُوا).

٢ - وَتَحْظَى الهمزة بِخُصُوصِيَّاتِهَا فِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ. وَبِاعْتِبَارِ أَنَّ فَعْلَ هَمَزَ
يَعْنِي (To prick) سَتَكُونُ الهمزة نَبْرَةً حَادَّةً (Acute accent) مُؤَدِّيَةً
الصُّورَةَ الَّتِي يُوحِي بِهَا الْفَعْلُ. وَتُتَبَرِّزُ النَّبْرَةُ الْحَادَّةُ الْمُنْفَرَدَةُ
بِشَكْلِ نَجْمَةٍ (Asterisk) : * . وَهَكَذَا سَتَحُلُّ أَشْكَالُ الهمزة
الْأُخْرَى بِسَهُولَةٍ وَيُسَرُّ: أ (É)، و (Ó)، ئ (Ý) ... أَمَّا نَبْرَةُ الْإِطَالَةِ
(Grave accent) فَسَتُخَصَّصُ لِهَمَزَةِ الْوَصْلِ: آ (È)، وَعَلَامَةُ
الْإِمْتِدَادِ (Tilde) لِلْمَدِّ: آ (Ê). وَكَمَا فِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ سَتَكْتُبُ: بِشَسْ
(BîÝSa)، بُوُسْ (BuÓ'Su)، بَأُسْ (BaÉ'Su).

٣ - وَتَسْتَمَثِّلُ حُرُوفُ الْعَلَّةِ بِالْمُصَوِّتَاتِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ غَيْرِ الْمُسْتَعْمَلَةِ
لِلتَّحْرِيكِ الْعَرَبِيِّ: (O) لِلْوَائِ، (E) لِلْأَلْفِ، (Y) لِلْيَاءِ. وَتَسَاتِي
مَكْبَرَةً (Capitals) لِيَتَبَيَّنَ أَنَّهَا حُرُوفٌ لَا حَرَكَاتٍ. وَمَهْمَا يَبْدُو
مُسْتَعْرَبًا فَإِنَّ حَرْفَ الْأَلْفِ، الْمَرْبُوطَ خَطًا بِالْحَرْفِ (A)، سَيَتَمَثَّلُ
بِالْحَرْفِ (E).

٤ - وَسَيَجْدُ التَّنْوِينُ حَالًا قَوَاعِدِيًّا، فَبَعْضُ النَّحْوِيِّينَ اسْتَحْسَنَ فِكْرَةَ
تَمَثِيلِهِ بِحَرْفِ (n) مُصَغَّرًا بَعْدَ مُصَوِّتٍ مَكْبَرٍ، شَبَهُ رَافِعِ إِيَّاهُ مِثْلَ
(Aⁿ) لِلْفَتْحَتَيْنِ. إِنَّ الْحَلَّ الْمُرْضِيَّ يَقْضِي بِالْحِفَافِ عَلَى طَرَفَيْ
حَرْفِ (n) عَمُودِيَّيْنِ مَرْفُوعَيْنِ، وَتَحْوِيلِ الْفَتْحَتَيْنِ (aⁿ)،
وَالضَّمَّتَيْنِ (uⁿ)، وَالْكَسْرَتَيْنِ (iⁿ). وَبِهِ نَحَافِظُ عَلَى جَوْهَرِ هَذِهِ
الْعَنَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْجَمِيلَةِ وَشَكْلِهَا.

٥ - الْأَشْكَالُ الْخَاصَّةُ سَتَكْتُبُ: أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ (E)، وَتَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ (Ṭ).

٦ - وَتَسْتَوَزِعُ الْحُرُوفُ الْهَجَائِيَّةُ التَّسْعَةُ وَالْعَشْرُونَ مُمَاثِلَاتِهَا اللَّاتِينِيَّةَ عَلَى
الشَّكْلِ الْآتِي:

- ١٧ حَرْفًا تُلْفِظُ بِالطَّرِيقَةِ ذَاتِهَا مِثْلَ الْبَاءِ (B)

- 2 — The **HaM'ZaṬ** (هَمْزَة) will enjoy the same rights as in Arabic. The verb **HaMaZa** (هَمَزَ) being translated by the verb to prick, the letter **HaM'ZaṬ** will be essentially an acute accent reproducing this image of the verb. An isolated acute accent will be rendered more visible by an asterisk * for (ء), and the other forms of the **HaM'ZaṬ** will then be easily written: **É** for (أ), **Ó** for (ؤ), **Ý** for (ئ). The grave accent will be reserved for the liaison (هَمْزَة الْوَصْل): **È** for (آ) and the tilde for the extension (مَدَّة), **Êa** for (آ). So one can write, just as in Arabic: **BîÝ'Sa** (بَيْسَ), **BuÓ'Su** (بُؤْسَ), and **BaÉ'Su** (بَاسَ).
- 3 — Defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ) will be represented by the vowels not used for vocalization: **O** for (و), **E** for (ا) and **Y** for (ي). They will be capitals to show that they are letters and not vowels. Strange as it may seem, the letter **E** will stand for the famous **ÉaLiF** (أَلِف) of the Arabic alphabet, which is wrongly associated with the letter **A**.
- 4 — Modulation (تَنْوِين) will find a grammatical solution. Certain linguists have had the less than happy idea of writing a small [n] after a capitalized vowel, raising it slightly above the line as in Aⁿ for (أَ). The happy solution is to keep the two vertical lines of "n", thus raised, and to transcribe a'' for (أَ), u'' for (أُ), i'' for (أِ), so safeguarding the spirit and the letter of that harmonious intonation of the Arabic language.
- 5 — Particular forms will be written **E** for (ى) and **Ṭ** for (ة).
- 6 — The 29 letters of the Arabic alphabet will be transcribed in Latin characters as follows:
- 17 letters are pronounced the same as Latin letters, as **B** for (ب);

- ١٠ حروفٍ تُلَفَّظُ بِطَرِيقَةٍ أُخْرَى، سَيُشارُ تَجْتَهًا بِما يُنْبِئُهُ إِلِها
- مثل الضَّادِ (D)
- حرفٌ واحدٌ سَيُلْحَقُ بِذُنْبِيَّةٍ (Cedilla) هُوَ الناءُ (Ç).
- وحرفٌ واحدٌ سَيُلْحَقُ بِنَجْمَةٍ (Asterisk) هِيَ الهمزةُ (*).
- بعضُ المَمائِلاتِ سَتَبْدُو مُستَغْرِبَةً، مثل:
- (Ç) لِلظَّاءِ تَبَعًا لِلنَّاءِ (Ç).
- (X) لِلشَّيْنِ كَمَا فِي (MEXICO) وَلَفْظُهَا (MECHICO) فِي
- البرتغالية.
- (R) لِلْعَيْنِ مَعادِلَةٌ حرف (R) لِرُعاعِ بَارِيسَ.
- إِنَّ جُهْدَ التَّكْيِيفِ الْمَطْلُوبَ مِنَ الْقَارِئِ هُنَا لَنْ يَكُونَ مَعَ مَرُورِ
- الوقتِ أَصْعَبَ مِنْ غَيْرِهِ. فَلَا حَرْفَ مُسْتَعْمَلٍ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ مَرَّتَيْنِ، مَرَّةً
- أُولَى فِي لَفْظِهِ الطَّبِيعِيِّ وَمَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً فَقَطْ فِي لَفْظِهِ الْجَدِيدِ، مثل:
- (H) وَ (H) لِلهَاءِ وَالْحاءِ.

٢٣ - وَعَلَى الْقَارِئِ أَنْ لَا يُعَالِي فِي حِماسِهِ لِهَذِهِ الطَّرِيقَةِ فَهِيَ تَنْطَوِي عَلَى

بعضِ الصُّعُوبَاتِ؛ إِذْ لَمَّا كَانَتِ الْمَصُونَةُ اللَّاتِينِيَّةُ تُوضَعُ إِلَى جَانِبِ

الحَرْفِ الصَّامِتِ لَا فَوْقَهُ، وَلَمَّا كَانَتْ كُلُّ الحُرُوفِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ تَسْتَوْجِبُ

التَّمْثِيلَ، وَلَمَّا كَانَتِ الْوَحْدَةُ الصَّوْتِيَّةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ مُؤَلَّفَةً مِنْ حَرْفٍ وَحَرَكَةٍ

مُجْتَمِعِينَ، فَإِنَّ التَّحْوِيلَ إِلَى اللَّاتِينِيَّةِ يَقْتَضِي عِدَدًا أَكْبَرَ مِنَ الْوَحْدَاتِ

الْهَجَائِيَّةِ. وَإِذَا كَانَتْ لَطَرِيقَتُنَا كِفَاءَةً فِي إِقَامَةِ الْمَعَادِلَاتِ الْقَوَاعِدِيَّةِ،

فَسَتَبْدُو مُسْتَهْجَنَةً مَتَى تَعْلَقَ الْأَمْرُ بِتَحْوِيلِ أَسْمَاءِ الْعِلْمِ وَالْأَمَاكِنِ

الْجُغْرَافِيَّةِ.

٢٤ - لَقَدْ سَلَّمْنَا بِهِذِهِ الْمَسَاوِي فِي مُحَاوَلَةٍ لِإِلْقَاءِ الضَّوْءِ عَلَى مَفْهُومِ الْأَوْزَانِ

الْمُرْتَبِطِ بِسِيرِ الْمَشْتَقَاتِ وَعَدَمِ تَرْكِ أَيِّ لَبْسٍ لَدَى قِرَاءَةِ النُّصُوصِ.

- 10 letters are pronounced differently; they will be underlined as a warning, such as D for (ض);
- 1 letter takes a cedilla: Ç for (ث);
- 1 letter takes an asterisk: * for (ء).

Certain correspondences may be surprising, such as:

- Ç for (ظ), similar to Ç for (ث).
- X for (ش), as in MEXICO pronounced mechico in Portuguese.
- R for (ع), like the R of the Parisian street urchin.

The reader must make here an effort of adaptation which is not, in the long run, harder than any other. No letter has been used more than twice: a first time in its normal pronunciation and a second time only in its new pronunciation, as H and H (ح, ه).

23 - Let the reader, however, restrain himself from excessive enthusiasm, for this method has some difficulties of its own. By the fact that the Latin vowel is placed beside the consonant and not over it, that all the Arabic letters must be represented, that the phoneme is constituted by a letter (حَرْف) and a vowel (حَرَكَه) united, Latin transliteration demands a greater number of alphabetic units. Our method, very valuable for grammatical equivalences, may appear strange when it comes to transcribing personal names and geographical places.

24 - But all these inconveniences have nonetheless been accepted in an effort to bring to light the concept of measures (أَوْزَان) linked to the process of derivation (الاشتقاق) and to permit no ambiguity in the reading of texts.

إِلَيْكَ مَقْطَعًا مِنَ الشَّعْرِ الْعَرَبِيِّ غَابَتْهُ إِفَادَةُ الْقَارِئِ :
حَامِلُ الْهَوَى تَعِبُ يَسْتَخِفُّهُ الطَّرَبُ

Weighed down by passion, he drops :
grief unsteadies him.

إِنْ بَكَى يَحِقُّ لَهُ لَيْسَ مَا بِهِ لَعِبُ

If he weeps, he has a right to :
his trouble is no trifle.

تَضْحِكِينَ لَا مَهْلَةَ وَالْحَيِّبُ يَتَحِيبُ

Girl, you laugh heedlessly
while your lover sobs.

تَعْجَبِينَ مِنْ سَقَمِي صِحَّتِي هِيَ الْعَجَبُ

You wonder at my leanness :
the real wonder is my health.

(أَبُو نُوَّاسٍ)

This bit of Arabic poetry may serve to show the usefulness of the method :

HaEMiLu ÈL'HaOaE TaRiBu

YaSTaKiFuHu ÈL'TaRaBu

ÉiN' BaKaE YaHuQu LaHu

LaY'Sa MaE BiHi LaRiBu

TaD'HaKiYNa LaEH/YaTa''

OaÈL'HaBiYBu YaN'TaHiBu

TaR'JaBiYNa MiN' SaQaMiY

S*î*HaTiY HiYa ÈL'RaJaBu

(Éa BuO NuOaESi'')

٣ - صرف ونحو

٣١ - إنَّ التَّحْدِيَّ الحَقِيقِيَّ في القواعدِ العربيَّةِ قائمٌ في تأويلِ حالاتِ الكلماتِ في الجملةِ، بِحَسَبِ الوظيفةِ النُّحْوِيَّةِ لِكُلِّ منها. وَهذهِ الحالاتُ تُشْمَلُ أواخرَ الحروفِ والأسماءِ والأفعالِ، وهي:

- ١ - رَفْعٌ (Regularity, or ending in *u*)
 - ٢ - نَصْبٌ (Openness, or ending in *a*)
 - ٣ - جَرٌّ (Reduction, or ending in *i*)
 - ٤ - جَزْمٌ (Elision, or quiescent ending)
- وَهَذَا المَفْهُومُ يُخَالِفُ تَمَامًا مَفْهُومَ المُسْتَشْرِقِينَ الَّذِينَ بِاسْتِنَادِهِمْ إِلَى مَبَادِئِ القَوَاعِدِ اللَّاتِينِيَّةِ قَدْ تَرَجَمُوهَا عَلَى الشَّكْلِ الآتِي:

- ١ - رَفْعٌ (Subject, or nominative or indicative case)
 - ٢ - نَصْبٌ (Direct object, or accusative, or subjunctive case)
 - ٣ - جَرٌّ (Indirect, or oblique or genitive case)
 - ٤ - جَزْمٌ (Apocopate, or jussive case)
- وَلِتَبْيَانِ مَسَاوِيٍّ مُعَادِلَاتِهِمْ يَكْفِي الْقَوْلُ: إِنَّ الْفِعْلَ الْمَرْفُوعَ لَيْسَ بِالضَّرُورَةِ (Nominative or indicative) وَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِالتَّكْثِيرِ (Subject).

٣٢ - وَالنَّحْوُ فِي إِطْلَاقِ أَحْكَامِهِ عَلَى أَوَاخِرِ الْكَلِمَاتِ قَدْ قَسَمَهَا حَالَتَيْنِ وَاضِحَتَيْنِ: الإِعْرَابَ وَالبِنَاءَ. إِنَّ مَفْهُومَنَا لِلإِعْرَابِ (Declension) قَدْ جَاءَ مُتَوَافِقًا مَعَ المَفْهُومِ الإِجْمَاعِيِّ لَدَى المُسْتَشْرِقِينَ، لَكِنْ مَفْهُومَنَا لِلْبِنَاءِ (Structure) يَأْتِي مُبْتَكِرًا. لَقَدْ اسْتَعْمَلُوا لِلْبِنَاءِ تَعْرِيفَاتٍ (Invariable, indeclinable, non-flectional)، وَفَضَّلَا عَنْ أَنَّ هَذِهِ التَّعَايِيرَ تَحْمِلُ زِيَادَاتٍ سَلْبِيَّةً لَا وَجُودَ لَهَا فِي لَفْظَةِ [بِنَاءٍ]، فَهِيَ تَتَرَجَّمُ خَطَأً نِيَّةَ النُّحْوِيِّ. إِنَّ الْكَلِمَةَ الْمَبْنِيَّةَ تَتَأَلَّفُ مِنْ حَرْفَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٍ أَوْ أَكْثَرَ وَلَا تُقْبَلُ الزِّيَادَةُ فِي وَسْطِهَا وَلَا التَّغْيِيرُ فِي آخِرِهَا. فَهِيَ تَمَامًا كَالْبَيْتِ الَّذِي علاهُ

3 – MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX (صَرَفٌ وَنَحْوٌ)

31 – The true challenge of Arabic grammar is to interpret the situations of words in a sentence according to their syntactical function. These situations involve the endings of letters (حُرُوفٌ), of nouns (أَسْمَاءٌ), and verbs (أَفْعَالٌ) and are called :

- 1 – Regularity, or ending in *u* (رَفْعٌ)
- 2 – Openness, or ending in *a* (نَصْبٌ)
- 3 – Reduction, or ending in *i* (جَرٌّ)
- 4 – Elision, or quiescent ending (جَزْمٌ)

This conception is clearly different from that adopted by orientalist, who, referring to notions of Latin grammar, translate thus :

- 1 – Subject, or nominative or indicative case (رَفْعٌ)
- 2 – Direct object, or accusative, or subjunctive case (نَصْبٌ)
- 3 – Indirect, or oblique, or genitive case (جَرٌّ)
- 4 – Apocopate, or jussive case (جَزْمٌ)

It is enough to say, to the disadvantage of these latter equivalences, that a verb in the subject case (مَرْفُوعٌ) can be not indicative, is not nominative and is certainly never a subject.

32 – As to the endings of words, syntax separates them into two large categories: declension (الْإِعْرَابُ) and structure (الْبِنَاءُ). Declension has had the unanimous consent of orientalist, but the term [structure] remains original. Terms like invariable, indeclinable, non-flexional have been used for (بِنَاءٌ). These terms, besides having a negative prefix not found in Arabic, are a poor translation of the grammarian's intention. The structured (مَبْنِيٌّ) word is a word constructed with two, three, or more letters which does not admit inner augmentation or change of ending. It is like a house that has just been given a saddle roof and so

قَرْمِيدُهُ فَلَا يَقْبَلُ بِنَاءً فَوْقَهُ. بِالإِضَافَةِ إِلَى ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّ كَلِمَةَ (Structure)
تُمْكِنُ مِنْ مَنَاورَةٍ اشْتِقَاقِيَّةٍ مُمْتَعَةٍ: حَرْفُ مَبْنًى (Letter of
(Structure ، اَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ (Structured noun) ، بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ (Structure
. of the verb)

٣٣ - وَسُئِلَ التَّنْوِينَ انْتِبَاهَةً خَاصَّةً. فَهَذِهِ الْغَنَّةُ فِي آخِرِ الْكَلِمَةِ تُشَكِّلُ زِينَةً
ثَمِينَةً فِي اللِّسَانِ الْعَرَبِيِّ. فَهِيَ مُسْتَوْحَاةٌ مِنَ التَّنْغِيمِ الَّذِي يَدُلُّ عَلَى إِيقَاعِ
مَوْسِيقِيٍّ شَأْنُهُ أَنْ يُؤَكِّدَ الْفَرْقَ النَّحْوِيَّ الَّذِي تَوَلَّدَهُ صِيَاغَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ.
وَبِفَضْلِ هَذَا التَّنْوِينِ مِثْلًا يُمْكِنُ تَبْيِينُ نِيَّةِ الْمُتَكَلِّمِ حِينَ يَقْصُدُ التَّعْرِيفَ أَوْ
يَقْصُدُ التَّنْكِيرَ. بِنَاءً عَلَى ذَلِكَ إِنَّ قَوْلَ اللَّغَوِيِّينَ (NUNATION or
TANUIN لا يَزِيدُ إِلَّا فِي تَعْقِيدِ حَالَةٍ هِيَ مِنَ السَّهُولَةِ بِمَكَانٍ.

٣٤ - ثَلَاثَةُ تَعَابِيرَ تَفْرَضُ التَّبَصُّرَ بِهَا وَهِيَ: الصَّرْفُ وَالْوِزْنُ وَالْإِدْغَامُ.
١ - كَلِمَاتٌ عَدَّةٌ تُشْتَقُّ مِنْ كَلِمَةٍ صَرَفٍ. وَلِكَثْرَةِ مَا سَيَتِمُّ تَدَاوُلُهَا فَقَدْ
تُشَكِّلُ مَادَّةَ الْتَبَاسِ، إِلَّا إِذَا سَارَعْنَا إِلَى اسْتِعْمَالِ جَذَرٍ وَاحِدٍ لَهَا،
يَشْمَلُ فِيمَا بَعْدُ، وَظَائِفَهَا جَمِيعًا. وَلِكِي نَعَيِّنَ هَذَا الْجَذَرَ، اخْتَرْنَا
تَعْبِيرَ (Variation) لِلصَّرْفِ، الَّذِي يُشْتَقُّ مِنْهُ: تَصْرِيفٌ
(Variability)، مُتَصَرِّفٌ (Variable)، مُنْصَرِّفٌ (Varied)، غَيْرُ
مُتَصَرِّفٍ (Invariable). بِاسْتِثْنَاءِ (Morphology) لِعِلْمِ الصَّرْفِ وَ
(Conjugation) لِتَصْرِيفِ الْفِعْلِ، وَذَلِكَ لِلْحِفَافِ عَلَى عِلَاقَاتِهِمَا
الْمَهْمَةِ بِالْقَوَاعِدِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ.

٢ - اسْتَوْقَفْنَا تَرْجُمَةً (Measure) لِلْوِزْنِ، مَعَارِضَةً مَعَ كَلِمَاتٍ مِثْلَ
(Type, form, metre) بِسَبَبِ مَدْلُولِهَا الْمِمَاطِلِ فِي الْعُرُوضِ
وَالْمَوْسِيقِيِّ. يَكُونُ الْوِزْنُ سَمَاعِيًّا (Empirical) أَوْ قِيَاسِيًّا
(Methodical) بِحَسَبِ مَا يَأْتِي مِنْ تَجْرِبَةٍ أَوْ مِنْ قَاعِدَةٍ.

cannot take a higher story. This word [structure] permits moreover some interesting derivations: letter of construction (حَرْفُ مَبْنَى), structured noun (أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ), structure of the verb (بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ).

33 – Particular attention will be reserved for modulation (تَنْوِينٌ).

This intonation at the end of the word is a precious ornament of the Arabic language. Inspired by the word (تَنْغِيمٌ), which means musical consonance, its effect is to accentuate the syntactical distinction between certain turns of phrase. Thanks to modulation (تَنْوِينٌ), for example, one marks his intention to define (تَعْرِيفٌ) a word or to make it indeterminate (تَنْكِيرٌ). NUNATION or TANUIN used just as they are by linguists, serve only to complicate a situation that in itself is simple.

34 – Three terms give matter for reflection. They are: variation (الْصَّرْفُ), measure (الْوَزْنُ), and incorporation (الْإِدْغَامُ).

1 – There exists a large number of words that are derived from variation (صَرَفٌ). Constantly used, these words can be a cause of confusion unless the same family is employed which can embrace all their functions. To designate this family we have chosen the term variation (تَصْرِيفٌ), which lends itself to: variability (تَصْرِيفٌ), variable (مُتَصَرِّفٌ), varied (مُنْصَرِّفٌ), invariable (غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ). A slight exception is made for morphology (صَرَفٌ) and conjugation (تَصْرِيفٌ) to preserve these important links with English grammar.

2 – Measure for (وَزْنٌ) has been retained in preference to: type, form, metre, on account of its similar use in both prosody and music. Measure will be empirical (وَزْنٌ) (وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ or methodical (وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ) depending on whether its use is regulated by experience or by grammatical right.

٣ - نادراً ما عالج اللغويون الإدغام والإعلال. لقد استعملوا للإدغام (Assimilation)، بينما الإعلال لم يحظَ بترجمة. ففعلُ أَدْعَمَ في العربية يعني أدخل شيئاً في شيءٍ أي (To incorporate). أمّا الإعلالُ فيأتي من جذرِ حروفِ العلةِ التي عليها تقعُ هذه الحالةُ.

٣٥ - لقد استعمل العربُ كلمةَ [إعرابٍ] سواءً عَنوا بها إعرابَ الكلمةِ (Declension of the word) أو إعرابَ الجملةِ (Analysis of the sentence)؛ في حين أننا حافظنا في الترجمة على التفريق بينهما، مع أن كلمةَ إعرابٍ (Analysis) تقتضي أولاً الكشفَ عن التغيرات التي تخضعُ لها الكلمةُ بحسب موقعها في الجملةِ وهي تغيراتٌ يُرادفها الإعرابُ (Declension). إنَّ قولَ «محلَّة من الإعراب»، لا مقابل لها في الإنكليزية. فعلى افتراض أن اسماً مبنياً قد خضعَ لعاملِ الفعلِ الذي يجعلُ منه فاعلاً مرفوعاً، فسَيَقالُ فيه هُوَ مَبْنِيٌّ في محلِّ رفعٍ فاعِلٌ. هذا الأسلوبُ النحويُّ قد نَفَرَ مُعْظَمُ اللغويين الذين لم يجدوا حلاً للمشكلةِ سوى الهربِ منها.

٣٦ - تعبيران غالباً ما يتردَّدان في القواعدِ العربيةِ مع مُشتقَّاتهما للدلالةِ على حالاتٍ وعناصرٍ إيجابيةٍ هما: وَكَدَّ (To confirm) وثَبَّتَ (To affirm). ولِتوزيعِ أدوارهما الإيجابيةِ في الجملةِ اعتمدنا التَّأْوِيلَ الآتي:

١ - حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ (Letter of confirmation)، نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ (N of confirmation)، فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ (Confirmed verb)، حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ (Confirmation status).

٢ - جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ (Affirmative sentence)، ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ (Firmness of the nun)، فِعْلٌ مُثَبِّتٌ (Affirmative verb)، (N).

- 3 - Incorporation (إِدْغَامٌ) and defection (إِعْلَالٌ) have not received the attention they deserve from linguists. The term assimilation has already been used for (إِدْغَامٌ), whereas the second has not even been translated. The Arabic verb (أَدْغَمَ) means to make a thing enter into another, i.e. to incorporate. As for defection, it belongs to the family of defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ) who undergo its influence.
- 35 - Declension of the word (إِعْرَابُ الْكَلِمَةِ) is confused in Arabic with analysis of the sentence (إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ). The distinction will be made in English, even though the analysis consists chiefly in disclosing changes in a word by reason of its place (مَحَلُّهُ) in the sentence... these changes being also synonyms of declension (إِعْرَابٌ). The place of a word in the analysis (مَحَلُّهُ مِنْ آلِإِعْرَابٍ) is a concept which does not have its equivalent in English. If, for example, a structured noun (أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ) undergoes the action of a verb (فِعْلٌ) making it an agent with regular ending, we say of this noun that it is structured in the place of the agent with regular ending (مَبْنِيٌّ فِي مَحَلِّ رَفْعٍ قَاعِلٍ). Such heavy syntactical style has rebuffed most linguists, who have largely preferred to ignore the problem.
- 36 - Two terms, with their derivatives, come up often in Arabic grammar to indicate positive situations and elements. They are (وَكَّدَ), to confirm, and (ثَبَّتَ), to affirm. The distribution of positive roles in a sentence will be assured in the following way:
- 1 - Letter of confirmation (حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ), N of confirmation (نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ), confirmed verb (فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ), confirmative status (حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ).
 - 2 - Affirmative sentence (جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ), firmness of N (ثَبُوتُ), affirmative verb (فِعْلٌ مُثَبِّتٌ), (النُّونُ).

٤ - الحرف

٤١ - يشتمل الحرف في العربية على نوعين : حروف المَباني وحروف المعاني . وقد اختار اللغويون في تسمية النوع الثاني كلمات مثل (Particle, preposition, conjunction) ، مُستعملين منها تارة هذه اللفظة وطوراً تلك ، وفاقاً لمماثلها في الانكليزية . وقد فضلنا هنا المحافظة على التعبير العربي نفسه طالماً أن (Webster) قد أعطى ثلاثة معانٍ على الأقلٍ لكلمة حرفٍ من أصل (Littera) ، وثلاثة من أصل (Literature) ، ضامناً هكذا وبشكلٍ واسعٍ نية التحوي العربي . فلم يكن من الضروري بعد هذا ، البحث خارج هذه التسمية ، وإيقاع القارئ في مزيدٍ من الغموض .

٤٢ - حروف المَباني أو حروف الهجاء ، وبحسب صنفها ، ستعرف بالانكليزية بصفةٍ لها : حَرْفٌ عِلِّيٌّ (Defective letter) ، حَرْفٌ صَفِيرٌ (Sibilant letter) ، حَرْفٌ حَلَقِيٌّ (Guttural letter) الخ ... بينما حروف المعاني ستعرف باسم جنسٍ : حَرْفٌ آتِدَاءٍ (Letter of introduction) ، حَرْفٌ آسْتِفْهَامٍ (Letter of interrogation) ، حَرْفٌ نَفْيٍ (Letter of negation) الخ ...

٤٣ - الحروف ذات العمل النحوي ستسمى بالحالة التي تتولد منها : حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ (Letter of opening) ، حَرْفٌ جَزْمٍ (Letter of elision) ، حَرْفٌ نِدَاءٍ (Letter of call) ، حَرْفٌ نَسْخٍ (Annulling letter) ، حَرْفٌ عَطْفٍ (Letter of attraction) .

٤٤ - فائدة تجميع حروف المعاني في تصنيف واحد ، تُفسح في تركيز الانتباه على معانيها ، وهي كثيرة ، من غير اعتبار التشابه بينها وبين مماثلاتها الانكليزية . وعلى سبيل المثال يكفي أن تعرف أن حَرْفٌ [كَي] يُمكن استخدامه حرف تعليل أو غاية أو مصدرية ؛ فلا حاجة في هذا الصدد ، لإيجاد مُسوِّغٍ يُبينُ مُشابهته مع (Coordinate conjunctions) .

4 - THE LETTER (الْحَرْفُ)

- 41 - The letter (حَرْفٌ) in Arabic, includes two different groups: letters of construction (حُرُوفُ الْمَبْنِيِّ) and letters of signification (حُرُوفُ الْمَعْنَانِي). To designate the latter group, linguists have preferred words like particle, preposition, conjunction, using now one and now another according to its resemblance to its English homologue. We have preferred here to keep the same Arabic terminology, the more so since WEBSTER gives at least six meanings for Letter [littera] and three meanings to Letters [literature], thus largely covering the intention of the Arabic grammarian. To look further would only add to the reader's confusion.
- 42 - The letters of construction (حُرُوفُ الْمَبْنِيِّ), or letters of the alphabet (حُرُوفُ الْهَجَاءِ) will, according to their type, be defined by an adjective: Defective letter (حَرْفٌ عِلَّةٌ), Sibillant letter (حَرْفٌ صَفِيرٌ), Guttural letter (حَرْفٌ حَلَقٌ), etc., while the letters of signification (حُرُوفُ الْمَعْنَانِي) will be expressed by a substantive: Letter of introduction (حَرْفٌ ابْتِدَاءٌ), Letter of interrogation (حَرْفٌ اسْتِفْهَامٌ), Letter of negation (حَرْفٌ نَفْيٌ), etc.
- 43 - Letters having a syntactical action (عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ) will have the denomination of the situation they create: Letter of opening (حَرْفٌ نَصَبٌ), Letter of elision (حَرْفٌ جَزْمٌ), Letter of call (حَرْفٌ نِدَاءٌ), Annulling letter (حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ), Letter of attraction (حَرْفٌ عَطْفٌ).
- 44 - The advantage of grouping the letters of signification under a single nomenclature is that it focuses attention on their meanings (مَعْنَانِي), already rather numerous, without taking account of these letters' resemblance to their English homologues. It is enough to know, for example, that the letter SO THAT (كَئِنْ) can serve as letter of causality (تَعْلِيلٌ), finality (غَايَةٌ) or originality (مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ). It will not be necessary, for this purpose, to go on about its resemblance to coordinate conjunctions.

٥ - الاسم

٥١ - علامات الاسمية وكذلك حالات الأمكنية تُمَيِّزُ الاسم في الصَّرف العربيِّ . مُهمٌّ جدًّا أَنْ نحافظَ، للتعبيرِ الدَّائرة في هذا الفلک، على معادلتها الأكثر اتِّصالًا بالفکر العربيِّ .

٥٢ - الإسنادُ يَعْنِي الكلامَ الْمُفِيدُ أي الجملةَ ويتألفُ مِنْ عُنْصَرَيْنِ : المسندِ إليه والمسندِ ، مكوِّنَينِ عُمْدَةً هذه الجملة . فاختيارُ كلمة (Subject) للمسندِ إليه سَيُعِدُّهَا ، منذُ البداية ، عَنْ مجرَى الوظائفِ الاسمِيَّةِ الأخرى المسؤولة عن تنفيذِ العملِ ، مثلِ :

١ - فاعِلٌ (Subject of the verbal sentence) .

٢ - مُبتدأ (Subject of the nominal sentence) .

إِنَّ التَّسمِيَاتِ العربيَّةَ المستعملةَ لِرُكْنِي الجملةِ هذَيْنِ سَتُتَّيْحُ لاحقًا إيجادَ معادلاتٍ أكثر انسجامًا .

٥٣ - حالاتُ أمكنية الكلمة العربيَّة مع الاسمِيَّة أربع ، هي :

١ - مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمَكَّنَ

أي : مُعَرَّبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ

٢ - مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمَكَّنَ

أي : مُعَرَّبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ .

٣ - غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ مَعَ تَنْوِينٍ اسْتِثْنَائِيٍّ

أي : مَبْنِيٌّ عَلَى تَنْوِينٍ التَّنْكِيرِ .

٤ - غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ

أي : مَبْنِيٌّ عَلَى آخِرِهِ .

مِنَ الضَّرُورِيِّ إبرازُ هذه التَّسمِيَاتِ كُلِّهَا ، لِأَنَّ فَهْمَ النِّحْوِ يَبْقَى ناقصًا ، مَا لَمْ تُسْتَوْعَبْ حالاتُ الأمكنية .

5 - THE NOUN (الْأَسْمُ)

51 - The marks of nominalization (عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ) as well as the situations of compatibility (حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ) distinguish the noun in Arabic morphology (صَرَفٍ). It is essential to conserve for terms moving in this orbit the closest equivalence to the Arabic thought.

52 - The reference (الِإِسْنَادُ) defines useful speech (الْكَلَامُ الْمُفِيدُ), i.e. the sentence (الْجُمْلَةُ) and is composed of two elements: the subject (مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ) and the information (مُسْنَدٌ), making up the pillar (عُمْدَةٌ) of this sentence. The choice of the word subject for (مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ) will, from the start, take it out of the competition with other nouns responsible for the action, such as:

- 1 - (فَاعِلٍ) Subject of the verbal sentence,
- 2 - (مُبْتَدَأٍ) Subject of the nominal sentence.

The Arabic vocabulary used for these two components of the sentence will make possible, further on, much more harmonious equivalences.

53 - The situations of compatibility (أَمْكِنِيَّةِ) of the Arabic word with nominalization (أَسْمِيَّةِ) are four in number:

- 1 - Compatible without reserve
Similar to: declined and varied noun
- 2 - Compatible with reserve
Similar to: declined noun and prohibited from variation.
- 3 - Incompatible with exceptional modulation
Similar to: noun structured on modulation of indetermination
- 4 - Incompatible
Similar to: noun structured on its ending.

It is quite essential to have a clear view of all these denominations. Syntax will not be understood so long as the situations of compatibility (حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ) have not been assimilated.

٥٤ - ترتكز الجملة الاسمية على عنصرين أساسيين يُكوّنانِ عُمْدَتَها، هما: الْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالْخَبَرُ (The primate and the predicate). وَقَدْ شُرِحتُ في المقدمة، الموجباتُ الّتي قادت إلى هذا الاختيار.

١ - لِلْمُبْتَدَأِ، اختارَ اللّغويّونَ (Inchoative, nominal subject)؛ فَإِذَا عَتَبَرْنَا الْأَصْلَ [بَدْء] الَّذِي يُدَكَّرُ (Prime)، تَكُونُ اخْتِيارَتُهُمْ قد قَصَّرتُ في فَضْلِ هذا الْأَمِيرِ النّحويِّ الْأَصِيلِ.

٢ - وَالْخَبَرُ، عَنَصَرُ الجُمْلَةِ الاسميّةِ الثّاني، في مُواكِيتِهِ خَطَوُ المَبْتَدَأِ يَطْفُو بِكُلِّ ما فِيهِ مِنْ أَطوارٍ. وَقَدْ سَمَّاهُ بَعْضُهُمْ (Enunciative) وَبَعْضُهُمُ الْآخَرُ (Attribute) أَوْ حَتَّى (Adjective). وَمَا هُوَ في الْواقِعِ سِوَى الْخَبَرِ الْعَالَمِيِّ (Universal predicate) في النّحو كائِنا لِمَنْ كانَ.

٥٥ - وَسَنَكْتَفِي في الجُمْلَةِ الفِعْلِيَّةِ، بِذِكْرِ الْوظائِفِ الّتي تُؤَدِّيها الْأَسْمَاءُ:

١ - لَقَدْ تَرَجَمُوا كَلِمَةَ فاعِلٍ بِكَلِمَةِ (Subject)، لِتَوافُقِهِ الظّاهِرِ بِمِثْلِهِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيِّ، وَهُوَ في الْواقِعِ (Subject of the verb). لَكِنَّ الْمُؤَلِّفَ هُنا أَيْضاً، قد فَضَّلَ التَّقَيُّدَ بِالْمَفْهُومِ الْعَرَبِيِّ: الْفَعْلُ هُوَ حَالَةٌ حاصِلَةٌ أَوْ حَدَثٌ واقِعٌ بِواسطةِ فاعِلٍ، بَيْنَما كَلِمَةُ (Subjectum) تَدُلُّ على خاضِعٍ. فَكَلِمَةُ (Agent) تَنشِئُ إلى جِذَرٍ (Act and action) كَمَا كَلِمَةُ فاعِلٍ مُشْتَقَّةٌ مِنْ [فَعَل]، مِمَّا سَيَسْهُلُ عَلَيْنَا لاحِقاً تسميةَ اسمِ الْفَاعِلِ (Agent-noun).

٢ - وَتَرَجَمُوا كَذَلِكَ الْمَفْعُولَ بِهِ بِمِثَالِ إِنْكَلِيزِيِّ يَبْدُو لِلْوَهْلَةِ الْأُولَى مُناسِباً تاماً، لِأَنَّ الْمَقْصُودَ هُوَ، (Complement: direct object, objective complement or complement of object). هُنا أَيْضاً، فارقَاتُ نَحْوِيَّةٌ لا بَدَّ مِنْ إِبْرازِها. كَلِمَةُ (Complement) في الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ تَزادُ على شَيْءٍ لِإِتْماعِهِ؛ بَيْنَما كَلِمَةُ (Supplement)،

54 - The nominal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ) is based on two essential elements which constitute its pillar (عُمْدَةٌ). These are the primate and the predicate (اَلْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالْخَبَرُ). The reasons that led to the choice of these words have been explained in the preface.

1 - For the term (مُبْتَدَأٌ), linguists have preferred: inchoative and nominal subject. If we think of the root (بَدَأَ) which recalls that of [Prime], such choices poorly serve this veritable prince of syntax.

2 - Hard on the heels of the primate (مُبْتَدَأٌ), the second element of the nominal sentence emerges also in its full originality: (اَلْخَبَرُ) which some have called the enunciative and others attribute, or even adjective. In reality, this noun is none other than the universal predicate (خَبَرٌ) of all syntaxes.

55 - From the verbal sentence, we will mention only the functions filled by nouns:

1 - The term (فَاعِلٌ) has been translated by the word [subject] for its apparent concordance with its English homologue. It is in fact the subject of the verb. But there also the author prefers to keep to the Arabic conception: the verb is a fact that comes true or an action that is done by the mediation of an agent, whereas the [subjectum] indicates what is submitted. Agent (فَاعِلٌ) belongs to the same family as act and action, just as (فَاعِلٌ) is derived from (فَعَلَ); later on, it will lend itself better to the denomination of the agent-noun (اِسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ).

2 - The term (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ) has also been translated by a complement, whether direct object, objective complement, or complement of object, which at first sight seems quite appropriate. But here too there are nuances in Arabic syntax that deserve to be brought out. The complement, in English, is added to a thing to complete it, whereas the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) is added to a thing

فضلة، تزداد على شيء قد تم. وبما أن النسبة الإسنادية تُشكّل،
برُكنها [فِعْلٌ - فاعِلٌ] معنى تاماً، فإنّ الجملة لا تعودُ تقبلُ أيَّ
تمامٍ (Complement). حينئذٍ يُثقلُ الكلامُ على (Supplement of
direct object). وبالعودة إلى نية النحويّ في أنّ الفاعلَ (Agent)
هو منفذُ الفعلِ، فلا يبقى ناقصاً سوى المفعولِ (Patient) ليقعَ
عليه الفعلُ. إنّ تعبيرَ مفعولٍ به (Direct patient) سيُسَهِّلُ علينا
لاحقاً كذلك تسمية المفاعيلِ المختلفة.

٥٦ - أمّا المصدرُ، فجديرٌ به أن يستدعي انتباهه خاصةً، بالنظر إلى الجدولِ
القائم بينه وبين الفعلِ المجردِ بِصدَدِ أصلِ المشتقاتِ. ولتعيينِ مصدرِ
هذه المشتقاتِ فإنّ كلمةَ (Original noun) وهي من جذرِ (Origin)،
تبدو أكثرَ دلالةً من غيرها كقولهم (Noun of action, infinitive). وقد
خيّلَ لبعض اللّغويين أنّهم وجدوا حلاً باستعمالهم، وبكلِّ بساطةٍ في
الإنكليزية، كلمةَ (MASDAR). وقد أتاحت لنا التسمية التي اخترناها
إيجادَ مخرجٍ طبيعيٍّ لتصنيفِ المصادرِ الأخرى، مثل: مصدرٌ مُجرَّدٌ
(Denuded original)، مصدرٌ صريحٌ (Explicit original)، مصدرٌ
صناعيٌّ (Artificial original)، مصدرٌ ميميٌّ (Original in M).

٥٧ - بعضُ صيغِ الاسمِ يفتضي تعابيرَ تقنيةً يصعبُ شرحها من غيرِ تحويلٍ
ملائمٍ:

- ١ - الاسمُ المَقْصُورُ
- ٢ - الاسمُ المَمْدُودُ
- ٣ - الاسمُ المَنْقُوصُ
- ٤ - الاسمُ الصَّحِيحُ
- ٥ - الاسمُ شِبْهُ الصَّحِيحِ

already complete. Since the relation of reference (نِسْبَة) (إِسْنَادِيَّة) gives with its two components verb-agent (فِعْل-فَاعِل) a complete sense, the sentence cannot admit a further complement. And it would moreover be very heavy to speak of a supplement of direct object. If we come back to the grammarian's intent, the agent (فَاعِل) being the one who executes the action of the verb, it needs only a patient (مَفْعُول) to undergo that action. The term direct patient (مَفْعُول بِهِ) will lend itself too, later, to diverse kinds of patients (مَفَاعِيل).

- 56 - The original noun (الْمَصْدَرُ) deserves special attention for the controversy that has arisen between it and the denuded verb (فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ) concerning the origin of derivatives (مُشْتَقَّاتٌ). The original noun, belonging to the family of the word origin, is more indicated than others, such as noun of action or infinitive, to designate that source of derivation. Certain linguists have though to find a solution by using, as it is, the word MASDAR in English. The other originals will find a natural place in the nomenclature: denuded original (مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ) explicit original (مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ), artificial original (مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ), original in M (مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ).
- 57 - The form of the noun (صِيغَةُ الْأَسْمِ) gives rise to several technical terms which are difficult to explain without adequate transliteration :

- 1 - The noun with shortened ending (الْأَسْمُ الْمَقْصُورُ) ends in E (ي).
- 2 - The noun with extended ending (الْأَسْمُ الْمَمْدُودُ) ends in E* (ء).
- 3 - The noun with curtailed ending (الْأَسْمُ الْمَنْقُوصُ) ends in iY (ي).
- 4 - The sound noun (الْأَسْمُ الصَّحِيحُ) ends in a sound letter other than * (ء).
- 5 - The quasi-sound noun (الْأَسْمُ شِبْهُ الصَّحِيحِ) ends in **O** or **Y** preceded by ' (ْ).

وَقَدْ تَحَاشَى اللَّغَوِيُّونَ الاصْطِيَادَ فِي هَذِهِ الْمِيَاهِ الْعَكْرَةِ. لِذَا أَرْعَجَهُمْ أَنْ يَجِدُوا تَفْسِيرَاتٍ لِمَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ أَوَاخِرَ، خَاصَّةً وَأَنْهُمْ لَمْ يَجِدُوا لِلْأَلْفِ رَمَزًا مَنَاسِبًا مُخْتَلَفًا عَنْ (A).

٥٨ - الأسماء تنقسم إلى نوعين رئيسيين: الأسماء المتصرفية والأسماء غير المتصرفية. وفضلاً عن اسم الجنس وحتى اسم الكناية، مُروراً بالأسماء المشتقة، ففي الصّرف العربيّ ما لا يقلُّ عن العشرين نوعاً من الأسماء الكاملة الموصفات. لِذَا لَنْ نُسَمِّي الضمير (Personal pronoun)، بل هو (Personal noun)؛ كذلك بالنسبة للاستفهام والإشارة. علينا أيضاً تجنب الإبهام في استعمال بعض التعابير مثل (Coordinate conjunction, prepositional phrase, interjection) الخ... فكل انصراف إلى المقارنة بين صرف لغة وصرف أخرى، لا بدّ من إقصائه، وكلّ جهد لإلقاء الضوء على المعنى الأصيل للتسمية العربية، لا بدّ من تطويره.

Linguists have, in general, avoided these troubled waters. The letter **ÉaLiF** (أَلِف) not having a proper symbol different from **A**, it was impossible for them to express these endings.

- 58 – Nouns are divided into two general classes: variable nouns (الْأَسْمَاءُ الْمُتَصَرِّفَةُ) and invariable nouns (الْأَسْمَاءُ الْغَيْرُ الْمُتَصَرِّفَةُ). From the noun of genus (أَسْمُ الْجِنْسِ) to the allusive noun (أَسْمُ الْكِنَايَةِ), there are no less than twenty species which are, in Arabic morphology (صَرْف), full-fledged nouns. The personal noun (ضَمِير) will not give place to a personal pronoun; the same for the interrogatives (أَسْتَفْهَام) and the demonstratives (إِشَارَةٌ). We must also avoid the confusion of using terms like coordinate conjunction, prepositional phrase, interjection, etc. Every attempt at comparison between different morphologies (صَرْف) must be avoided. Every effort to throw light on the authentic meaning of the Arabic denomination should be developped.

٦ - أَلْفَعْلُ

٦١ - يَحْتَوِي الإِطَارُ الْعَامُّ لِلْفَعْلِ عَلَى مُصَوِّرٍ يُبَيِّنُ أَنْوَاعَهُ وَأَحْوَالَهُ الْمُخْتَلِفَةَ. وَيُقَسَّمُ الْفَعْلُ فِي أَنْوَاعِهِ قِسْمَةً وَاضِحَةً إِلَى فَعْلٍ تَامٍّ وَفَعْلٍ نَاقِصٍ. وَلِلأَوَّلِ فِي مُتَفَرِّعَاتِهِ، مُجَانِسٌ إنْكِلِيزِيٌّ حَرَصْنَا عَلَيْهِ هُوَ الْفَعْلُ الْمَتَعَدِّي (Transitive). لَكُنَّا رَفَضْنَا عِبَارَةَ (Intransitive) لِأَنَّ التَّعْبِيرَ الْعَرَبِيَّ لَا يَتَضَمَّنُ مُتَقَدِّمًا سَلْبِيًّا مِثْلَ فَعْلٍ غَيْرِ مُتَعَدٍّ. وَقَدْ بَرَّرَ اخْتِيَارَنَا لِلْفَعْلِ اللَّازِمِ (Permanent)، التَّجَاوُرَ الدَّائِمَ بَيْنَ هَذَا الْفَعْلِ وَفَاعِلِهِ. هَذَا النَّمْطُ التَّفَكِيرِيُّ سَيُطَبَّقُ فِي مَعْجَمِنَا عَلَى كُلِّ التَّعَابِيرِ الَّتِي تَسْتَدْعِي اسْتِعْمَالَ طِبَاقَاتٍ ذَاتِ مُتَقَدِّمٍ سَلْبِيٍّ مِثْلَ مَعْلُومٍ وَغَيْرِ مَعْلُومٍ فِي مُقَابِلٍ مَجْهُولٍ، مَعْرَبٍ وَغَيْرِ مَعْرَبٍ فِي مُقَابِلٍ مَبْنِيٍّ، عَامِلٍ وَغَيْرِ عَامِلٍ فِي مُقَابِلٍ عَاطِلٍ.

٦٢ - وَهَكَذَا يُسَمَّى الْفَعْلُ الْمَعْلُومُ (Known verb) دَلَالَةً عَلَى أَنَّهُ فَعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ فَاعِلُهُ، بَيْنَمَا الْفَعْلُ الْمَجْهُولُ (Ignored verb) هُوَ الْفَعْلُ الْمَجْهُولُ فَاعِلُهُ. لِذَا لَا نَنْصَحُ بِاسْتِعْمَالِ مَا اسْتَحَبَّهُ اللَّغَوِيُّونَ مِنْ تَسْمِيَةِ الْفَعْلِ الْمَجْهُولِ (Passive verb)، وَإِنَّهُ لَمِنْ الْخَطِ الْفَاحِشِ أَنْ تَقُولَ فِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ: كُتِبَتْ رِسَالَةٌ مِنْ قَبْلِ فَلَانٍ. إِنَّ هَذَا السِّيَاقَ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّ يُعَيِّنُ الْفَاعِلَ الَّذِي كَتَبَ الرِّسَالَةَ، وَهُوَ لَيْسَ سِيَاقًا عَرَبِيًّا، لِأَنَّ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ لَا يَجُوزُ فِيهَا ذِكْرُ الْفَاعِلِ وَتَجْهِيلُهُ فِي آيٍ وَاحِدَةٍ.

٦٣ - لَا تَجُوزُ الْمُبَالَغَةُ فِي الْمُقَارَبَةِ بَيْنَ الْفَعْلِ الْعَرَبِيِّ وَالْفَعْلِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيِّ، لَكِنْ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نَكْتَفِيَ بِإِدْرَاكِ نِيَّةِ النَّحْوِيِّ الْعَرَبِيِّ. فَالْفَعْلُ يَحْتَوِي عَلَى أَزْمَنَةٍ وَصِيغَةٍ.

١ - الْأَزْمَنَةُ ثَلَاثَةٌ وَهِيَ:

- زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي.

- زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ.

- زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ.

6 – THE VERB (الْفِعْلُ)

- 61 – The general frame of the verb carries with it a schema representing its different kinds (أَنْوَاعُهُ) and its different states (أَحْوَالُهُ). In its kinds a clear division separates the complete verb (فِعْلٌ تَامٌّ) from the deficient verb (فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ). The former has in its subdivisions an English homologue which has been retained: the transitive verb, whereas the formula of the intransitive verb has been rejected because the Arabic term does not have a negative prefix (فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُتَعَدٍّ). The permanent verb (فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ), remaining permanently by its agent (فَاعِلٌ), justifies this choice. This reasoning is applied to all the terms in this dictionary for which one would tend to use negatively prefixed antonyms, such as: known and unknown, as opposed to ignored (مَعْلُومٌ وَمَجْهُولٌ), declinable and indeclinable, as opposed to structured (مُعَرَّبٌ وَمَبْنِيٌّ), active and inactive, as opposed to neutral (عَامِلٌ وَعَاطِلٌ), etc.
- 62 – The known verb (فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ) is thus named to indicate that its agent is known (مَعْلُومٌ فَاعِلُهُ), while the ignored verb (فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ) is that whose agent is ignored (مَجْهُولٌ فَاعِلُهُ). The use of the expression passive verb for (فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ), favored by many linguists, is to be rejected. It is wrong to say in Arabic: A letter has been written by So-and-so: لَا يُقَالُ: كُتِبَتْ رِسَالَةٌ مِنْ قِبَلِ فُلَانٍ. This English passive form designates the agent who wrote the letter, which cannot be the case in Arabic with a verb whose agent is ignored (مَجْهُولٌ فَاعِلُهُ).
- 63 – We must not push too far the resemblances of the Arabic verb to the English verb, but content ourselves instead with recording the intent of the Arab grammarian. The verb has times (زَمَانٌ) and moods (صِيغَةٌ):
- 1 – The times are three in number:
 - past time
 - present time
 - future time

٢ - والصيغُ ثلاثٌ هي:

- الفعلُ الماضي.

- الفعلُ المضارعُ.

- فعلُ الأمرِ.

الدَّواعي التي قادتنا إلى اختيارِ التعبيرِ (Conform) للمضارعِ ، قد فصّلتْ في المقدمة. وممّا يزيدُ في دعمِ هذا الاختيارِ ، كَوْنُ الفعلِ المضارعِ صيغةً وليسَ زمنًا. ومن المفيدِ ، وبعيدًا عنِ المقارناتِ ، تَبَيَّنَ أَنَّ الفعلَ الماضيَ ، فيه ماضٍ كاملٌ (Perfect) ، وماضٍ سابقٌ (Preceding) ، وماضٍ أكملٌ (Pluperfect) .

٦٤ - تصريفُ الفعلِ يندرجُ طبيعيًّا في إطارِ هذه الصيغِ المُختلفةِ وهو تصريفُ يَحْسُنُ فهمُهُ ، متى لاحظنا دخولَ حروفِ الزيادةِ على الأوزانِ الأصليةِ ، ملاحظتنا لتغيُّرِ الفعلِ في تصريفِهِ مع الغائبِ والمخاطبِ والمتكلِّمِ . لِأَنَّ زيادةَ حرفٍ أو اثنينِ أو ثلاثةٍ على وزنِ الفعلِ المُجرَّدِ ، تُبدِّلُ تمامًا في معناه :

١ - وزنُ فَعَلَ ، بزيادةِ الألفِ يُصبحُ فاعَلَ .

٢ - وزنُ فَعَلَ ، بزيادةِ الألفِ والسينِ والتاءِ يُصبحُ اسْتَفْعَلَ .

إنَّ إبرازَ هذه اللَّعبةِ في التَّصريفِ والاشتقاقِ هو الهَمُّ الَّذِي قادنا إلى اعتمادِ تحويلٍ دقيقٍ .

٦٥ - الفعلُ التامُّ مرفقًا بضميره الظاهرِ أو المستترِ يُشكِّلُ بذاتهِ جملةً فعليةً . وبحسبِ استعمالِ هذه الجملةِ واختيارِ الصيغةِ المناسبةِ ، يخضعُ الفعلُ لحالاتٍ مختلفةٍ من الإعرابِ أو البناءِ .

2 – The moods are three in number :

- past verb
- conform verb
- imperative verb.

The reasons that have led to the choice of the term conform (مُضَارِعٌ) are developed in the preface. They appear stronger since the conform verb is a mood (صِيغَةٌ) and not a time (زَمَنٌ). Without wishing to make comparisons, we can note with interest that the verb in past time has a past perfect (مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ), a preceding past (مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ) and a pluperfect past (مَاضٍ أَكْمَلٌ).

64 – The conjugation of the verb (تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ) enters naturally into the frame of its different moods. This conjugation will be better understood if we observe the intervention of the letters of augmentation (حُرُوفُ الزِّيَادَةِ) in the radical measures (أَوْزَانُ أَصْلِيَّةٌ), as well as the variations of the verb in relation to the absent person (غَائِبٌ), the person spoken to (مُخَاطَبٌ), or the speaking person (مُتَكَلِّمٌ). The augmentation of one to three letters in the measure of the denuded verb (وَزْنُ الْفِعْلِ الْمَجْرَدِ) completely changes its meaning :

1 – Measure FaRaLa + (E) becomes FaERaLa

2 – Measure FaRaLa + (E + S + T) becomes

ÈSTaF'RaLa

Such care to bring out the play of conjugation and derivation has led the writer to adopt a precise transliteration.

65 – The complete verb (الْفِعْلُ التَّامُّ), accompanied by its apparent (ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ) or latent personal noun (ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ), constitutes by itself a verbal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ). According to the use which is made of this sentence and the mood chosen, the verb will be submitted to diverse situations of declension (إِعْرَابٌ) or structure (بِنَاءٌ).

١ - الفعلُ الماضي مبنيٌّ أبدًا.

٢ - الفعلُ المضارعُ يكونُ:

- إمَّا معربًا
مرفوعًا
منصوبًا
مجزومًا

- وإمَّا مبنيًا

٣ - فعلُ الأمرِ مبنيٌّ أبدًا.

ويظهرُ البناءُ على آخرِ الفعلِ بوجوهٍ مختلفةٍ:

١ - على الفتحِ.

٢ - على الضمةِ.

٣ - على السكونِ.

٤ - على حذفِ النونِ.

٥ - على حذفِ حرفِ العلةِ.

إعرابُ الفعلِ يُحدثُ تغيّراتٍ عدّةً في آخرِه:

١ - رفعًا
بالضمةِ
بثبوتِ النونِ

٢ - نصبًا
بالفتحِ
بحذفِ النونِ

٣ - جزمًا
بالسكونِ
بحذفِ النونِ

بحذفِ حرفِ العلةِ

التعادلُ المذكورُ أعلاه يُبينُ كيفَ أنَّ الوظائفَ النحويّةَ مُرتبطةٌ بأواخرِ الكلماتِ، وكيفَ أنَّ تحويلَها إلى الإنكليزيةِ يَضَعُها في متناولِ اللّغويينِ والمُستشرقينِ.

٦٦ - إنَّ دخولَ الضمائرِ البارزةِ على الفعلِ الصّحيحِ أو الفعلِ المَعْتَلِ يُؤثّرُ في

عمليةِ التصريفِ، متى تمَّ التقيّدُ بالقواعدِ الصّرفيّةِ.

١ - الضمائرُ البارزةُ ستّةٌ: ا، ت، ن، نا، و، ي. تدخلُ على الفعلِ

لِتمكينِ تصريفِه:

1 - The past verb is always structured.

2 - The conform verb can be :

- either declined

{	with regular ending
}	with open ending
}	with elided ending
- or structured.

3 - The imperative verb is always structured.

The verb's structure in its ending is formed under different aspects :

1 - on the vowel *a*

2 - on the vowel *u*

3 - on quiescence

4 - by elimination of **N**

5 - by elimination of the defective letter

The declension of the verb causes different changes in its ending :

1 - In regularity

- by ending in *u*
- by firmness of **N**

2 - In openness

- by ending in *a*
- by elimination of **N**

3 - In elision

- by quiescence
- by elimination of **N**
- by elimination of the defective letter

The equivalence summarized above shows how the syntactic functions are linked to endings of words, their transposition into English putting all of this at the disposal of linguists and orientalist.

66 - Once the rules of spelling are respected, the intervention of prominent personals (ضَمَائِرُ بَارِزَةٌ) in the sound (صَوْتِي) or defective (مُعْتَلٌّ) verb affects the course of its conjugation (تَصْرِيفٌ).

1 - The prominent personals are six in number: **E, T, N, NaE, O and Y** (ا، ت، ن، نا، و، ي). They intervene to accommodate the verb to the conjugation:

- وزنُ فَعَلَ، يُصْبِحُ فَعَلَتَ الخ...
- وزنُ يَفْعَلُ، يُصْبِحُ تَفَعَّلُ الخ...
- وزنُ أَفْعَلُ، يُصْبِحُ أَفْعَلُوا الخ...

٢ - يَتَوَلَّدُ مِنْ دُخُولِ الضَّمَائِرِ الْبَارِزَةِ عَلَى حُرُوفِ الْفِعْلِ الثَّلَاثِيِّ الْأَصْلِيَّةِ، حَالَاتٍ خَاصَّةٍ فِي التَّصْرِيفِ، بِحَسَبِ مَا يَكُونُ الْفِعْلُ صَحِيحًا أَوْ مُعْتَلًّا. مُعَالَجَةُ مَادَّةِ الْفِعْلِ الْعَرَبِيِّ، مِنْ دُونِ الدُّخُولِ فِي تَفَاصِيلِ التَّحْوِيلِ إِلَى الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ، تَبْقَى أَمْرًا عَسِيرًا. إِنَّ أَوْضَاعَ الْحُرُوفِ الْأَصْلِيَّةِ، تَخْتَصِرُ تَسْمِيَةَ الْأَفْعَالِ عَلَى الشَّكْلِ الْآتِي:

١ - سَالِمٌ	}	- فعلٌ صَحِيحٌ
٢ - مَهْمُوزُ الْفَاءِ .		
٣ - مَهْمُوزُ الْعَيْنِ .		
٤ - مَهْمُوزُ اللَّامِ .		
١ - مُعْتَلٌّ الْفَاءِ أَوْ مِثَالٌ	}	- فعلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
٢ - مُعْتَلٌّ الْعَيْنِ أَوْ أَجُوفٌ		
٣ - مُعْتَلٌّ اللَّامِ أَوْ نَاقِصٌ		
٤ - لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ		
٥ - لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ		

- ٦٧ - الْفِعْلُ الْمَضَارِعُ وَحْدَهُ يَقْبَلُ الْإِعْرَابَ:
- ١ - هُوَ مَرْفُوعٌ مَتَى تَجَرَّدَ مِنَ التَّوَاصِبِ وَالْجَوَازِمِ وَمِنْ كُلِّ مَا يَوْجِبُ بِنَاءَهُ.
 - ٢ - وَهُوَ مَنْصُوبٌ مَتَى تَقَدَّمَهُ حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ.
 - ٣ - وَهُوَ مَجْزُومٌ مَتَى تَقَدَّمَهُ حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ أَوْ أَدَاةُ شَرْطٍ.

- FaRaLa: he did, becomes FaRaL'Ta: you did etc.
- YaF'RaLu: he does, becomes TaF'RaLu: you do etc.
- ÈF'RaL': Do, becomes ÈF'RaLuOE: Do (pl.) etc.

- 2 - The radical letters (الْحُرُوفُ الْأَصْلِيَّةُ) of the trilateral verb create particular situations with relation to conjugation, with the prominent personals according to whether the verb is sound (صَحِيحٌ) or defective (مُعْتَلٌّ). It was not possible to treat this importante matter of the Arabic verb without going into details of its transposition in English. The positions of the radical letters can be summarized as :

- Sound verb
 - 1 - Intact
 - 2 - Endowed with HaM'ZaT̃ in F
 - 3 - Endowed with HaM'ZaT̃ in R
 - 4 - Endowed with HaM'ZaT̃ in L
- Defective verb
 - 1 - Defective in F or modal
 - 2 - Defective in R or hollow
 - 3 - Defective in L or deficient
 - 4 - Mixed separated
 - 5 - Mixed joined

- 67 - The conform verb is the only one which admits declension (إِعْرَابٌ) :

- 1 - It has a regular ending (مَرْفُوعٌ) when it is not submitted to the action of the elements of openness (نَوَاصِبٌ) or elision (جَوَازِمٌ), and when it escapes the situations of structure (بِنَاءٌ).
- 2 - It has an open (مَنْصُوبٌ) ending when it is preceded by a letter of opening (حَرْفُ تَنْصِيبٍ).
- 3 - It has an elided (مَجْزُومٌ) ending when it is preceded by a letter of elision (حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ) or a conditional article (أَدَاءَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ).

وفي المضارع حالة إعراب خاصة تُجسِّدُها نون زائدة، وتكون علامة هذا الإعراب حرف علة بدلاً من حركة. ينتج عن ذلك، تصريف مختلف يُسمَّى الأفعال الخمسة، لأنه يتعلّق فقط بخمسة ضمائر:

- ١ - يَفْعَلَانِ - الفاعلُ هو حرفُ الألفِ
- ٢ - تَفْعَلَانِ - الفاعلُ هو حرفُ الألفِ.
- ٣ - يَفْعَلُونَ - الفاعلُ هو حرفُ الواوِ.
- ٤ - تَفْعَلُونَ - الفاعلُ هو حرفُ الواوِ.
- ٥ - تَفْعَلِينَ - الفاعلُ هو حرفُ الياءِ.

هذا التصريفُ الخاصُّ بالفعل المضارع قد أهملهُ اللّغويُّونَ. فقد صُعِبَ عليهم أنْ ينسُلُوا خُيُوطَ هذه الشَّلَّةِ المتكوّنة من اجتماعِ فاعلٍ وضميرٍ، حركةٍ وحرفٍ، حذفِ نونٍ وثبوتِ نونٍ، إضافةً إلى براعةٍ تدخلُ حروفِ العلةِ والتي، إنْ أهملَ دورُها، حُرِمَ اللّغويُّ من فائدةٍ أكيدةٍ في عمليةِ النقلِ.

There exists a particular declension (إِعْرَابٌ) characterized by the augmented letter N (نُونٌ زَائِدَةٌ), the sign of this declension being a defective letter (حَرْفٌ عِلَلِيٌّ) instead of a vowel (حَرَكَةٌ).

From it results a different conjugation said to be of the five verbs (أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ) because it is applied only to five personals :

1 - They do (dual) : **YaF'RaLaENi**

The agent is the letter **E**

2 - You do (dual) : **TaF'RaLaENi**

The agent is the letter **E**.

3 - They do (pl.) : **YaF'RaLuONa**

The agent is the letter **O**.

4 - You do (pl.) : **TaF'RaLuONa**

The agent is the letter **O**.

5 - You do (fem. sing.): **TaF'RaLiYNa**

The agent is the letter **Y**.

This particular conjugation of the conform verb has been neglected by the linguists. It was difficult to compose a schema uniting agent (فَاعِلٌ) and personal (ضَمِيرٌ), vowel (حَرَكَةٌ) and letter (حَرْفٌ), elimination of N (حَذْفُ النُّونِ) and firmness of N (ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ), not to mention the bringing in of the defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَلِ). Neglecting the role of these latter would deprive the transposition process of a definite advantage.

٧ - حالات خاصة

بعض فارقَاتِ العربيّة تطرَحُ مسائلَ تُستَحْسَنُ معالجَتُها وفاقاً لروح المعايير التي اعتمدت في هذه الدراسة، عوضاً عن مقارنتها بالقواعد الإنكليزية. إليك نماذج منها:

٧١ - المفاعيلُ. أسماء منصوبة تُبين نوع الاسم الذي وقع عليه الفعل، وعدده، وسببه، وزمانه، ومكانه، وصحبه. والمفاعيلُ خمسة: المفعولُ به، المفعولُ المطلق، المفعولُ لأجله، المفعولُ فيه، والمفعولُ معه. هذه الوظائفُ التحوية كلها، تبدو مرتبطة بتسمية مشتركة تُوافق حالاتها وهي المفعولُ (Patient). ولعلَّ القارئَ سَيرتاحُ أكثرَ إلى هذا التنسيقِ بينَ مكوّناتِ الفضلة في الجملة، بدلاً من العودة إلى تسمياتٍ مثلَ (Direct object) للمفعولِ به، و (Cognate) للمفعولِ المطلق، و (Adverbial accusative) للمفعولِ فيه الخ... من غير أن نُهمَلِ المفعولَ الأوّلَ والثاني والثالثَ والتي لا بُدَّ لها من تسمية أخرى.

٧٢ - الأفاعيلُ. إنّ الفصلَ بينَ المفاعيلِ والأفاعيلِ، مبادرة لم تُسبق إليها في القواعد العربيّة. وقد اكتشفنا هذه الثغرة بينما كنّا نحاولُ رسمَ هيكلٍ للمنصوباتِ جميعاً. ثلاثة منصوباتٍ هي: الحال، والتمييز، والاستثناء، لم تُبينها نسبتها إلى المفاعيلِ، فإذا هي معزولة تبحثُ عن هويّة لها لإدراكِ نصيّتها. وقد فضلنا للاستثناء (Exclusion) على (Exception)، لاشتقاقه الصحيح استجابةً لمُستثنى (Excluded)، ومُستثنى منه (Included). وقد اعتبرنا تعبيرَ أفاعيلِ (Other-patients)

7 – PARTICULAR CASES

Certain nuances of the Arabic language pose problems which are better treated in the spirit of the criteria laid down in this study than by comparison with English grammar. Here are some examples :

- 71 – THE PATIENTS (الْمَقَاعِلُ). They are nouns with open ending (مَنْصُوبَاتٌ) indicating the nature (نَوْعٌ), the number (عَدَدٌ), the cause (سَبَبٌ), the time (زَمَانٌ), the place (مَكَانٌ) and the concomitance (صَحْبٌ) of all that undergoes the action of the verb. The patients are five in number : the direct patient (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ), the absolute patient (مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ), the causal patient (مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ), the circumstantial patient (مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ), and the concomitant patient (مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ).

All these syntactical functions will better appear linked by a common denominator which happens to be here the patient. The reader will appreciate more easily this coordination between the components of the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) of a sentence, than by having recourse to such terms as direct object (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ), cognate (مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ), adverbial accusative (مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ), etc., not to mention first, second and third patients, تَائِنٌ, ثَانٍ, تَالِثٌ for which another name must be found.

- 72 – THE OTHER-PATIENTS (الْأَفَاعِلُ). Even in Arabic grammar, the separation between patients (مَفَاعِلُ) and other-patients (أَفَاعِلُ) is a personal initiative of the author. This lacuna comes to light when one tries to draw an organigram of all the nouns with open ending (مَنْصُوبَاتٌ). Three functions of openness (نَصْبٌ), which cannot be satisfied with the title of patients, stand by themselves in search of an entity. They are : status (حَالٌ), distinction (تَمْيِيزٌ) and exclusion (اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ). This last term has been preferred to that of exception because it permits a better derivation, such as : excluded (مُسْتَثْنَى) and

أكثر ملاءمةً للجمع بين هذه المركبات الثلاث، الشاهدة لانتِتاح العرب على الوضوح. فهي لَيْسَتْ مَفَاعِيلَ، بل هي أسماء منصوبة، فضلات، تُوضِحُ عملَ الفاعلِ، وتعزِلُ معموله، وتُخرِجُه عن حكم غيره.

٧٣ - المجرورات. هي جزء من الفضلة، توليها معنى جديداً، وتطلبُ لذاتها متعلّقاً خاصّاً مُرتبطاً بالمسند في الجملة. تبقى هذه الاسماء في حالة خفضٍ بالنسبة إلى الفعل أو شبهه. والخفض، في الاصطلاح النحويّ يُساوي الجرّ، يعني جرّ الاسم إلى إتقان التعبير وتحسين الكلام. ويجرّ الاسم في ثلاثة مواضع:

١ - إذا وقع بعد حرف جرّ. وهذه الحالة قد استدعت ثنائية بارزة هي الجارّ والمجرور.

٢ - إذا كان في حالة الإضافة. والإضافة وجه مهم من وجوه النحر. ويحمل هذا التعبير، الذي اعتمده عدد من اللغويين، على إدراك اشتقاقه: (Annexing, annexed, annexation) وما اعتمدناه يفضّل في الاستعمال ما اعتمده اللغويون مثل: (Prothetic or prefixed, governed or postfixed, Subordination by prothesis)

٣ - إذا كان تابعاً لمجرور.

included (مُسْتَشْتَى فِيهِ). Without themselves being patients, the three functions of openness belong to the supplements (فَضَلَات) of the sentence with a view to rendering explicit the agent's (فَاعِل) action, isolating or circumscribing its passive element (مَعْمُولُهُ), and excepting it from the dispositions applicable to other nouns. The term (أَفَاعِيل) has been judged the most apt for unifying these three components of the Arabic openness to clarity.

73 – NOUNS WITH A REDUCED ENDING (الْمَجْرُورَات). They are part of the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) of the sentence, to which they propose a new meaning while creating a new attachment (مُتَعَلِّق) in that sentence, with the function of information (مُسْنَد). These nouns are kept in a state of submission (خَفَض) with reference to the verb or its derivative. This submission, according to a syntactical convention, is equivalent to reduction (جَرَّ), i.e. dragging the noun (جَرَّ الْأَسْم) towards exactitude of expression and amelioration of language.

The noun is submitted to reduction in three different situations :

1 – If it is placed after a letter of reduction (حَرْفُ جَرَّ).

This situation has given birth to a remarkable tandem, that of the reducer and the reduced (الْجَارُ وَالْمَجْرُورُ).

2 – If it is in position of annexation (إِضَافَةٌ). Annexation presents an interesting aspect of syntax. This term, adopted by many linguists, lends itself to derivations in its use, such as : annexing (مُضَافٌ), annexed (مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ), noun of annexation (أَسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ). This term is notably superior to others like prothetic or prefixed (مُضَافٌ), governed or postfixed (مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ), and subordination by prothesis (جَرَّ بِالْإِضَافَةِ).

3 – If it is the follower (تَابِع) of a reduced (مَجْرُور) noun.

٧٤ - التواسخ. ما إن تُطرح مسألة كَانَ (To be) حتى يَتَجَهَّ الفكرُ وتداعياته تلقائياً نحوَ عباراتٍ مألوفةٍ مثل (Auxiliaries, accessories) ولا شكَّ في وجودِ نقاطٍ مشتركةٍ بينَ كَانَ والفعلِ الإنكليزي، والذي يفقدانه معناه الخاصَّ يُساعدُ الأفعالَ الأخرى على تكوينِ أزمنتها المركبة. لكنَّ الشَّبهَ بينَ (Auxiliary to be) والتاسخِ كَانَ، يَنْحَصِرُ في معناهما النَّاقِصِ. تَدْخُلُ التَّواسِخُ على المبتدأ والخبرِ لِتُغَيِّرَ في لفظيهما ناقلةً الإعرابَ مِنْ حَالٍ إلى حَالٍ، وَلِتُغَيِّرَ في معناهما بنقلِ الحدوثِ مِنْ زمنٍ إلى زمنٍ أو مِنْ جوازٍ إلى وجوبٍ؛ والتَّواسِخُ هي:

١ - حروفُ معانٍ مشبهةٌ بالفعلِ

- إِنَّ وأخواتها
- ما وأخواتها
- لا النافية لِلجنسِ.

٢ - أفعالٌ ناقصةٌ

- كَانَ وأخواتها
- كَادَ وأخواتها.

٣ - أسماءٌ مشتقةٌ مِنْ هذهِ الأفعالِ.

لا شِيةَ في الإنكليزية لهذهِ التَّواسِخِ. وما عملُها، وهي تُحدثُ تَغْيِيراً مفاجئاً في إعرابِ المبتدأ والخبرِ، سوى تأكيدِ لأحكامِ القواعدِ العربيَّةِ وترسيخِ لأصالتها.

74 - THE ANNULERS (النَّوَاسِخُ). Once we raise the question of **KaENa**, the verb to be, simple association of ideas orients one's thoughts towards such familiar expressions as : auxiliaries, accessories... There are certainly some points in common with the case where the English auxiliary verb, losing its own particular meaning, serves to form the composite tense of other verbs, but the resemblance between the auxiliary to be and the annuller **KaENa** is limited to the deficient meaning of these two verbs. The annullers (نَوَاسِخُ) intervene with the primate (مُبْتَدَأُ) and the predicate (خَبَرٌ) to modify their pronunciation by transposing the declension (إِعْرَابٌ) of one situation to another, and to modify their meaning (مَعْنَى) by transposing the activity from one time to another or from a probability (جَوَازٌ) to an obligation (وَجُوبٌ).

The annullers are :

1 - Letters of signification similar to the verb :

- **ÉiÑa** and her sisters
- **MaE** and her sisters
- **LaE** of generic negation

2 - Defective verbs :

- **KaENa** and her sisters
- **KaEDa** and her sisters.

3 - Nouns derived from these same verbs.

Without equivalent in the English language, the annullers (نَوَاسِخُ), working unforeseen changes in the declensions (إِعْرَابٌ) of the primate (مُبْتَدَأُ) and predicate (خَبَرٌ), only confirm the rules of Arabic grammar and affirm their authenticity.

٧٥ - التتابع. التتابع بالعربية، هي ألفاظ تتبع غيرها لتوضيح معناها. وإذا كان من الواجب اتفاق التابع والمتبوع في نوع الإعراب، فمن الواجب كذلك اختلافهما في سببه. فسبب الإعراب في المتبوع قد يكون الفاعلية أو المفعولية أو الابتداء الخ... أمّا سببه في التابع فواحد وهو التبعية، لأنه نعت أو توكيد أو بدل أو معطوف أو حكاية. إنّ مفهوم التبعية (Succession) المعتمد في هذا المعجم يتعارض ومفهوم (Apposition) الذي اعتمدته غالبية اللغويين. فإذا أمكن بعض الشبه بين النعت و (Appositive) فليس الأمر كذلك في أنواع التبعية الأخرى. إنّ الاختلاف الأول يكمن في أنّ (Appositive) قد يسبق الاسم بينما التابع لا يقع إلا بعد المتبوع. أضف إلى ذلك أنّنا في قولنا: «قرأت الدرس وكتبته» نجد الجزء الثاني من الجملة «كتبته» تابعا معطوفا. كذلك إذا قلنا: «سقطت، سقطت بابل» فإن تكرار «سقطت» تابع توكيد. هذه الأمثلة، على ما فيها من جلاء، تبطل كل جدل.

75 — THE FOLLOWERS (التَّوَابِعُ). The followers, in Arabic, are terms which follow others to elucidate their meaning. Yet, although follower and followed (تَابِعٌ وَمَتَّبِعٌ) must be in agreement in the nature of their declension (إِعْرَابٌ), they must necessarily diverge as to the cause of this declension. For the declension of the followed (مَتَّبِعٌ) may be caused by the agent-function (فَاعِلِيَّةٌ), the patient-function (مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ), the primacy (أَلْبَتَدَاءُ), etc., while there is only one cause for the declension (إِعْرَابٌ) of the follower (تَابِعٌ), which is succession (التَّبَعِيَّةُ); the follower being descriptive (نَعْتٌ), confirmative (تَوْكِيدٌ), substitutive (بَدَلٌ), attracted (مَعْطُوفٌ), or narrative (حِكَايَةٌ). The system of succession (تَبَعِيَّةٌ) adopted in this dictionary is quite different from the system of apposition adopted by most linguists. If there exists some resemblance between appositive and descriptive (نَعْتٌ), this does not hold true for the other forms of succession. The first divergence resides in the fact that the apposition can be placed before or after the noun, whereas the follower (تَابِعٌ) can only come after the followed (مَتَّبِعٌ). Furthermore, if we say: «I have studied the lesson and I have written it» the second part of this sentence, «I have written it» is an attracted follower (تَابِعٌ مَعْطُوفٌ). Likewise if we say: «She is fallen, she is fallen, mighty Babylon», the repetition «she is fallen» is a confirmative follower (تَابِعٌ تَوْكِيدٌ). These examples, being so evident, should close the discussion.

٨ - خُلاصة

لَقَدْ بَاتَتِ الْآنَ فِي مَتَنَاوِلِ الْقَارِئِ، وَتَدْعِيماً لِحِجَّتِهِ، مُصْطَلَحَاتُ أُسَاسِيَّةٍ لِلْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ، وَاتَّضَحَتْ لِعَيْنِيهِ الْحَوَافِزُ الَّتِي حَدَّتِ الْمُؤَلِّفَ عَلَى اعْتِمَادِ مُعَادِلَةِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ مُلَاقِيَةً لِلْفِكْرِ الْعَرَبِيِّ. بَعْضُ الشُّرُوحَاتِ التَّقْنِيَّةِ بَدَتْ لَا غَنَى عَنْهَا فِي تَجْمِيعِ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ الَّتِي سَاعَدَتْ عَلَى تَعْيِينِ اخْتِيَارَاتِ وَاقْتِرَاحِ حُلُولٍ. وَفِي هَذَا الْإِطَارِ فَإِنَّ الْمَقَارَبَةَ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةَ الْمُعْتَمَدَةَ فِي الْمَعْجَمِ، سَتَبْدُو غَالِباً أُصُولِيَّةً وَأَحْيَاناً مُبْتَكِرَةً.

كَانَ لَا بَدَّ مِنْ خَلْقِ لُغَةٍ إِنْكِلِيزِيَّةٍ خَاصَّةٍ مُتَكَيِّفَةٍ وَكُلِّ فَارَقَاتِ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ، مِنْ دُونِ دَاعِي الْعُودَةِ إِلَى تَحْدِيدَاتِ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ. وَقَدْ أُبْعِدَتْ الْكَلِمَاتُ الَّتِي لَمْ تَظْهَرْ فِي تَصْنِيفَاتِ الْمَعَاجِمِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ؛ وَالْجَوَازُ الْوَحِيدُ الَّذِي سَمَحَ بِهِ الْمُؤَلِّفُ لِنَفْسِهِ، كَانَ فِي اسْتِعْمَالِ (Participle) فِي مَكَانِ (Noun) مِثْلَ: (Annexing)، أَوْ فِي اسْتِعْمَالِ (Adjective) فِي مَكَانِ (Substantive) مِثْلَ: (Circumstantial). وَمَتَى ظَهَرَتْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ حِينِ إِلَى آخَرٍ لَبَنَتُهُ مَا، تُضْفِي عَلَى الْأُسْلُوبِ لِمَعَانًا، وَتَكْشِفُ عَنْ تَجَدُّرِ الْمُؤَلِّفِ، فَمَا هِيَ إِلَّا خُصُومَةٌ شَرِيفَةٌ فِي خِدْمَةِ قَضِيَّةٍ نَبِيلَةٍ.

وَهَكَذَا تُمْكِنُ، بِمَا قَدَّمَهُ هَذَا الْمَعْجَمُ مِنْ مَادَّةٍ، الْمَغَامَرَةُ فِي حَرَمِ الْإِعْرَابِ النَّحْوِيِّ، فِي اللُّغَةِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ.

١ - هَاكَ جُمْلَةٌ فَعْلِيَّةٌ: أَتَى الْجَامِعِيُّ

أَتَى: فَعْلٌ مَاضٍ تَامٌ مَعْلُومٌ، مَبْنِيٌّ عَلَى الْفَتْحَةِ الْمَقْدَّرَةِ عَلَى الْأَلْفِ لِلتَّعْذُرِ.

الْجَامِعِيُّ: فَاعِلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ، عَلَامَةٌ رَفْعِهِ الضَّمَّةُ الظَّاهِرَةُ فِي آخِرِهِ.

٢ - وَهَاكَ جُمْلَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ: الْقَاضِي شَجَاعٌ

الْقَاضِي: مُبْتَدَأٌ مَرْفُوعٌ، عَلَامَةٌ رَفْعِهِ الضَّمَّةُ الْمَقْدَّرَةُ عَلَى الْيَاءِ لِلثَّقَلِ.

شَجَاعٌ: خَبَرٌ مَرْفُوعٌ، عَلَامَةٌ رَفْعِهِ الضَّمَّةُ الظَّاهِرَةُ فِي آخِرِهِ.

★ ★ ★ ★ ★

وَهَذَا مَا وَجَبَ بَيَانُهُ.

8 – CONCLUSION

The reader now has before him for his judgment an essential terminology of Arabic grammar and an overview of the reasons which have led the author to adopt an English equivalence appropriate to the Arabic thought. Certain technical explanations were indispensable in order to convey information that would clarify choices and propose solutions. In this context, the English approach of this dictionary will often seem original, sometimes surprising.

It was essential to create a particular English terminology adapted to all the nuances of Arabic grammar without forcing the reader to refer back to the definitions of English grammar. No words have been invented; all of them can be found in dictionaries. The only licence the author has allowed himself has been to use a participle for a noun, as in annexing (مُضَافٌ), or an adjective for a substantive, such as circumstantial (ظَرْفٌ). If from time to time some “libanisms” have colored the style and revealed the author’s origins, it is only fair in the service of a noble cause.

With the material offered by this dictionary, it will be possible to venture into the holy domain of grammatical analysis.

1 – An example of a verbal sentence: [He] came the alumnus.

CAME : Past verb, complete, known. Structured on the vowel *a* supposed with the letter E by impossibility.

ALUMNUS : Agent with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* apparent in its ending.

2 – Example of a nominal sentence: The judge [is] courageous.

THE JUDGE : Primate with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* supposed with the letter Y because of heaviness.

COURAGEOUS : Predicate with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* apparent in its ending.

* * * * *

QUOD ERAT DEMONSTRANDUM.

الجداول واللوائح

TABLES AND LISTS

COMPARATIVE TABLE

(In writing the letters)

جَدْوَلُ مُقَارَنَةٍ
(فِي كِتَابَةِ الْحُرُوفِ)

Wright 1874	Blachère 1975	Larousse 1983	Dahdah	حروف حركات ضوابط	Wright 1874	Blachère 1975	Larousse 1983	Dahdah	حروف حركات ضوابط
H	h	h	H	ه	'É	'	'	'	ء
W, Ū	w, û	w, û	O	و	B	b	b	B	ب
Ā	â	a, ā	E	ا	T	t	t	T	ت
Y, Ī	y, î	y, ī	Y	ي	<u>T</u>	<u>t</u>	θ	Ç	ث
					Ġ	j	j	J	ج
Nil	at	Nil	Ī	ة	H	h	h	H	ح
Nil	â	Nil	E	ى	H	(h)	x	K	خ
LĀ	Lâ	Lā	LaE	لا	D	d	d	D	د
					<u>D</u>	<u>d</u>	ð	Z	ذ
A, È	a	a	a	ـ	R	r	r	R	ر
AN	a ⁿ	an	a ⁿ	ـ	Z	z	z	Z	ز
U, Ö	u	u	u	ـ	S	s	s	S	س
UN	u ⁿ	un	u ⁿ	ـ	Š	š	š	X	ش
I, Ī	i	i	i	ـ	Ş	ş	ş	S	ص
IN	i ⁿ	in	i ⁿ	ـ	D	d	d	D	ض
Nil	Nil	Nil	'	ـ	T	t	t	T	ط
					Z	z	z	Ç	ظ
Repeat	Repeat	Repeat	'	ـ	'	'	ε	R	ع
Nil	Nil	ā	Ēa	آ	Ġ	ğ	ğ	G	غ
Nil	Nil	Nil	È	أ	F	f	f	F	ف
'	'	'	É	أ	K	q	k	Q	ق
'É	'a	'a	Éa	أ	K	k	k	K	ك
'u	'u	'u	Óu	ؤ	L	l	l	L	ل
'i	'i	'i	Ÿi	ز	M	m	m	M	م
'	'	'	E'	أ	N	n	n	N	ن

COMPARATIVE TABLE

(of principal terminology)

جَدْوَلُ مُقَارَنَةٍ

(فِي الْمُصْطَلَحَاتِ الرَّئِيسَةِ)

Translation by various orientalists	Author's conception	المُصْطَلَحَاتُ الرَّئِيسَةُ
Subject case, indicative	Regularity (Ending in <i>u</i>)	رَفْعٌ
Noun in the subject case...	Noun with regular ending	أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Direct case, accusative	Openness (Ending in <i>a</i>)	نَصْبٌ
subjunctive		
Subjunctive verb	Verb with open ending	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Indirect case, genitive	Reduction (Ending in <i>i</i>)	جَرٌ
Genitive of the noun	Reduction of the noun	جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ
Apocopate, jussive	Elision (Quiescent ending)	جَزْمٌ
Apocope of the verb	Elision of the verb	جَزْمُ الْفِعْلِ
External vowel, manifest	Apparent vowel	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Presumptive vowel, virtual	Supposed vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Gemination, prolongation	Tension, extension	شَدَّةٌ، مَدَّةٌ
Indeclinability of the noun	Structure of the noun	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Invariability of the verb	Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Irregular type, form	Empirical measure	وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ
Syllogistic metre	Methodical measure	وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
Letters of formation	Letters of construction	حُرُوفُ الْأَمْبَانِي
Particles, conjunctions	Letters of signification	حُرُوفُ الْأَمْعَانِي
prepositions		
Subjunctive particle	Letter of opening	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ
Particle of subordination	Letter of reduction	حَرْفُ جَرٍ
Soft letter, infirm	Defective letter	حَرْفٌ عِلَّةٌ
Tanuln, nunation	Modulation in N	تَنْوِينٌ
Indicative nunation	Modulation of regularity	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
Accusative nunation	Modulation of opening	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
Genitive nunation	Modulation of reduction	تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ

Translation by various orientalist	Author's conception	المصطلحات الرئيسية
Inchoative, nominal subject	Primate	مبتدأ
Enunciative, attribute	Predicate	خبر
Verbal subject	Agent	فَاعِلٌ
Subject of the passive	Pro-agent	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
Direct object, complement	Direct patient	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
Correlative and attribute	Information and subject	مُسْتَدَّ وَمُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ
Established in the perfect inflection	Compatible of nominal- ization	مَتَمَكِّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَةِ
Perfectly declinable	Compatible without reserve	مَتَمَكِّنٌ أَمَكَّنَ
Diptote, short inflection	Compatible with reserve	مَتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمَكَّنَ
Nunation of inflection	Modulation of compatibility	تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِّنِ
Inflected noun	Variable noun	أَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Inflected noun, non-conjugated	Invariable noun	أَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Triptote noun	Declined and varied noun	أَسْمٌ مُعَرَّبٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Diptote noun	Prohibited from variation	مَنْعُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Noun of action, Infinitive	Original noun	مَصْدَرٌ
Simple infinitive, bare	Denuded original	مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Present participle, active	Agent-noun	أَسْمٌ فَاعِلٍ
Past participle, passive	Patient-noun	أَسْمٌ مَفْعُولٍ
Adverbial adjective, eplthet	Similar quality	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Intensive forms	Examples of the superlative	أَمْثَلَةُ الْمَبَالِغَةِ
Personal pronoun	Personal noun	ضَمِيرٌ
Adverb, preposition	Circumstantial noun	ظَرْفٌ
Metonymy, prerlphrasis	Allusive noun	كِنَايَةٌ
Prothetic, prefixed	Annexing	مُضَافٌ
Postfixed, governed	Annexed	مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
Subordination by prothetics	Reduction by annexation	جَرٌّ بِالْإِضَافَةِ

Translation by various orientalist	Author's conception	المُصْطَلَحَاتُ الرَّيْسِيَّةُ
Accomplished verb	Past verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
Unaccomplished verb	Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
Verb in the subject case	Verb with regular ending	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Active verb	Known verb	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Passive verb	Ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Intransitive verb	Permanent verb	فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ
Verb of existence	Deficient verb	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
Simple verb, bare	Denuded verb	فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Inflected verb	Declined verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Invariable verb	Structured verb	فِعْلٌ مُبْنِيٌّ
Infirm verb, glide	Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
Governing 2 complements	Transitive over 2 patients	مَتَّعَةً إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
First person	Speaker	مَتَكَلِّمٌ
Second person	Spoken to	مُخَاطَبٌ
Third person	Absent	غَائِبٌ
Operative, regent	Active element	عَامِلٌ
Accusative	Passive element	مَعْمُولٌ
Apodosis of the protasis	Answer to the condition	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
Coordination, coupling	Attraction	عَطْفٌ
Appositive	Follower	تَابِعٌ
Antecedent	Followed	مَتَّبُوعٌ
Gerund participle	Status	حَالٌ
Adjective, epithet	Descriptive	نَعْتٌ
Auxiliaries	Annnullers	نَوَاسِخٌ
Stressed energetic N	Heavy N of confirmation	نَوْنُ التَّوَكُّيدِ الثَّقِيلَةِ
Light corroborative N	Light N of confirmation	نَوْنُ التَّوَكُّيدِ الخَفِيفَةِ

LETTERS OF CONSTRUCTION

حُرُوفُ الْمَبْنِي

<u>TaE*</u> "	<u>T</u>	ط	طَاء	<u>HaM'ZaT̃u"</u>	*	ء	هَمْزَة
<u>ÇaE*</u> "	<u>Ç</u>	ظ	ظَاء	<u>BaE*</u> "	<u>B</u>	ب	بَاء
<u>RaY'Nu"</u>	<u>R</u>	ع	عَيْن	<u>TaE*</u> "	<u>T</u>	ت	تَاء
<u>GaY'Nu"</u>	<u>G</u>	غ	غَيْن	<u>ÇaE*</u> "	<u>Ç</u>	ث	ثَاء
<u>FaE*</u> "	<u>F</u>	ف	فَاء	<u>JiYMu"</u>	<u>J</u>	ج	جِيم
<u>QaEFu"</u>	<u>Q</u>	ق	قَاف	<u>HaE*</u> "	<u>H</u>	ح	حَاء
<u>KaEFu"</u>	<u>K</u>	ك	كَاف	<u>KaE*</u> "	<u>K</u>	خ	خَاء
<u>LaEMu"</u>	<u>L</u>	ل	لَام	<u>DaELu"</u>	<u>D</u>	د	دَال
<u>MiYMu"</u>	<u>M</u>	م	مِيم	<u>ZaELu"</u>	<u>Z</u>	ذ	ذَال
<u>NuONu"</u>	<u>N</u>	ن	نُون	<u>RaE*</u> "	<u>R</u>	ر	رَاء
<u>HaE*</u> "	<u>H</u>	ه	هَاء	<u>ZaEYu"</u>	<u>Z</u>	ز	زَاي
<u>OaEOu"</u>	<u>O</u>	و	وَاو	<u>SiYNu"</u>	<u>S</u>	س	سِين
<u>ÉaLiFu"</u>	<u>E</u>	ا	أَلِف	<u>XiYNu"</u>	<u>X</u>	ش	شِين
<u>YaE*</u> "	<u>Y</u>	ي	يَاء	<u>SaEDu"</u>	<u>S</u>	ص	صَاد
				<u>DaEDu"</u>	<u>D</u>	ض	ضَاد

VOWELS, MODULATION

حَرَكَاتُ، تَنْوِينٌ

AND ACCENTS

وَضَوَائِطُ

Quiescence	'	سُكُونٌ	Vowel u	ضَمَّةٌ
Tension	ˆ	شَدٌّ	Modulated vowel u"	ضَمَّتَانِ
Extension	Êa	مَدٌّ	Vowel a	فَتْحَةٌ
Liaison	È	وَصْلٌ	Modulated vowel a"	فَتْحَتَانِ
Rupture	É	قَطْعٌ	Vowel i	كَسْرَةٌ
			Modulated vowel i"	كَسْرَتَانِ

SPECIAL ORTHOGRAPHY

كِتَابَاتُ خَاصَّةٌ

Shortened	ÉaLiF	<u>E</u>	ي	أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
Attached	T̃	<u>T̃</u>	ة	تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ
L and E	LaE		لا	لَامُ أَلِفٍ

	Óu	وُ	
HaM'ZaT̃	Óa	وَ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الْوَاوِ
in the form of O	Ó'	وْ	

	Éu	أَ	
HaM'ZaT̃	Éa	أَ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الْأَلِفِ
in the form of E	Éi	إِ	
	É'	إِ	

	Ýa	يَ	
HaM'ZaT̃	Ýi	يَ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الْيَاءِ
in the form of Y	Ý'	يِ	

READING OF HaM'ZaT̃i قِرَاءَةُ الْهَمْزَةِ

At the beginning of the word فِي أَوَّلِ الْكَلِمَةِ

ĒaYaT̃u''	آيَةً	ÉuK'Tu''	أُخْتٌ
ÈB'Nu''	أَبْنٍ	ÉaM'Ru''	أَمْرٌ
FaÉiZaE	فَإِذَا	ÉiB'Lu''	إِبْلٌ

At the middle of the word فِي وَسْطِ الْكَلِمَةِ

XuÓuONu''	شُؤُونٌ	LuÓ'Mu''	لُؤْمٌ
ÇaÉaRa	نَارٌ	KaÉ'Su''	كَأْسٌ
MuS'TaH'ZiÝiYNa	مُسْتَهْزِئِينَ	ZiÝ'Bu''	ذُبٌّ

At the end of the word فِي طَرَفِ الْكَلِمَةِ

XaY'Ya''E	سَيِّئًا	LuÓ'LuÓu''	لُؤْلُؤٌ
SaMaE'a''	سَمَاءً	QaRaÉa	قَرَأَ
MuS'TaH'ZiÝa''E	مُسْتَهْزِئًا	JuZ'a''	جَزَأَ

LETTERS OF SIGNIFICATION

حُرُفُ الْمَعَانِي

You (Sing.)	ت	Is it	أ
Afterwards	ثُمَّ	Ah	آ
Affirmative	جَلَلٌ	Vocative	أَيَّ
Affirmative	جَبَرٌ	Affirmative	أَجَلٌ
In order	حَتَّى	Since	إِذْ
Far be it	حَاشَا	Whenever	إِذَا مَا
Outside of	خَلَا	In that case	إِذَا نَ
Many a	رُبَّ	Then	إِذَا نَ
In the future	سَ	If	إِذَا نَ
Later	سَوْفَ	The	أَنَّ
Save	عَدَا	It is not	لَا
It may be	عَلَّ	Lest	أَلَّا
On	عَلَى	Except	إِلَّا
About	عَنْ	Up to	إِلَى
For	فَ	Or	أَمْ
In	فِي	Isn't it	أَمَّا
Already	قَدْ	As for	أَمَّا
You (sing.)	كَ	Either	إِمَّا
As if	كَأَنَّ	Than	أَنْ
Never	كَلَّا	Even if	إِنْ
So that	كَفَى	Indeed	إِنَّ
To	لَ	Or	أَوْ
Maybe	لَعَلَّ	That is	أَيَّ
But	لَكِنْ	Affirmative	إِي
However	لَكِنْ	Vocative	أَيَّا
Negative	لَمْ	By	بِ
Since	لَمَّا	Rather	بَلْ
Negative	لَنْ	Affirmative	بَلَى

Confirmative	نَ	If, contrary to fact	لَوْ
Yes	نَعَمْ	Were it not	لَوْلَا
Him	هُ	If it were not	لَوْمَا
Interrogative	هَلْ	No	لَا
Isn't it	هَلَّا	Negative	لَا تَ
Attention	هَآ	If only	لَيْتَ
Vocative	هَيَّا	Plural	م
And	وَ	From the time	مِنْذُ
Vocative	وَآ	From	مِنْ
Dual	آ	From the time	مِنْذُ
My	يَ	Not	مَا
Oh	يَا	Plural (Fem.)	نَ

SIGNIFICATIONS OF THE LETTERS معاني الحروف

Profusion	تَكْثِيرٌ	Introduction	إِبْتِدَاءٌ
Wish	تَمَنٍّ	Exclusion	اسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Premonition	تَنْبِيْهٌ	Restriction	اسْتِدْرَاكٌ
Regret	تَنْدِيمٌ	Inauguration	اسْتِفْتَاْحٌ
Confirmation	تَوْكِيدٌ	Interrogation	اسْتِفْهَامٌ
Answer	جَوَابٌ	Future	اسْتِقْبَالٌ
Rejection	رَدْعٌ	Rectification	إِصْرَابٌ
Augmentation	زِيَادَةٌ	Imperative	أَمْرٌ
Condition	شَرْطٌ	Stimulation	تَحْضِيضٌ
Circumstance	ظَرْفِيَّةٌ	Authenticity	تَحْقِيقٌ
Exposition	عَرَضٌ	Selection	تَخْيِيرٌ
Attraction	عَطْفٌ	Sollicitation	تَرْجٍ
Finality	غَايَةٌ	Similitude	تَشْبِيْهٌ
Oath	قَسَمٌ	Variability	تَصْرِيْفٌ
Originality	مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ	Astonishment	تَعَجُّبٌ
Surprise	مُفَاجَأَةٌ	Definition	تَعْرِيفٌ
Lamentation	نَدْبَةٌ	Causality	تَعْلِيلٌ
Call	نِدَاءٌ	Interpretation	تَفْسِيْرٌ
Negation	نَفْيٌ	Separation	تَفْصِيْلٌ
Interdiction	نَهْيٌ	Paucity	تَقْلِيْلٌ

SOLAR LETTERS

أَلْحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ

<u>X</u>	.....	ش
<u>S</u>	.....	ص
<u>D</u>	.....	ض
<u>T</u>	.....	ط
<u>Ç</u>	.....	ظ
<u>L</u>	.....	ل
<u>N</u>	.....	ن

<u>T</u>	.....	ت
<u>Ç</u>	.....	ث
<u>D</u>	.....	د
<u>Z</u>	.....	ذ
<u>R</u>	.....	ر
<u>Z</u>	.....	ز
<u>S</u>	.....	س

LUNAR LETTERS

أَلْحُرُوفُ الْقَمَرِيَّةُ

<u>F</u>	.....	ف
<u>Q</u>	.....	ق
<u>K</u>	.....	ك
<u>M</u>	.....	م
<u>H</u>	.....	ه
<u>O</u>	.....	و
<u>Y</u>	.....	ي

<u>‘</u>	.....	ء
<u>B</u>	.....	ب
<u>J</u>	.....	ج
<u>H</u>	.....	ح
<u>K</u>	.....	خ
<u>R</u>	.....	ع
<u>G</u>	.....	غ

DEFECTIVE LETTERS

حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ

<u>O</u>	.....	و
<u>E</u>	.....	ا
<u>Y</u>	.....	ي

LETTERS OF EXCLUSION

حُرُوفُ الْاِسْتِثْنَاءِ

Far be it	حَاشَا	Except	إِلَّا
Outside of	خِلَا	Or	أَوْ
Save	عَدَا	In order	حَتَّى

LETTERS OF REDUCTION

حُرُوفُ الْجَزْرِ

In	فِي	Up to	إِلَى
Like	كَ	By	بِ
So that	كَيْ	I swear by	تَ
To	لِ	In order	حَتَّى
Were it not	لَوْلَا	Far be it	حَاشَا
From the time	مُذْ	Outside of	خِلَا
From	مِنْ	Many a	رُبَّ
From the time	مُنْذُ	Save	عَدَا
And	وَ	On	عَلَى
		About	عَنْ

LETTERS OF ELISION

حُرُوفُ الْجَزْمِ

Negative	لَمْ	Whenever	إِذَا مَا
Since	لَمَّا	Even if	إِنْ
No	لَا	To	لِ

LETTERS OF ATTRACTION

حُرُوفُ الِاتِّجَافِ

For	فَ	Or	أَمْ
But	لَكِنْ	Or	أَوْ
No	لَا	Rather	بَلْ
And	وَ	Afterwards	ثُمَّ
		In order	حَتَّى

LETTERS OF CALL حُرُوفُ الْتَدَا

Vocative	أَيَا	Is it	أ
Vocative	هَيَا	Ah	آ
Vocative	وَا	Vocative	آي
Oh	يَا	That is	أَي

LETTERS OF ANNULMENT حُرُوفُ النَّسْخ SIMILAR TO THE VERB مُشَبَّهَةٌ بِالْفِعْلِ

However	لَكِنْ	Indeed	إِنَّ
If only	لَيْتَ	As if	كَأَنَّ
		Maybe	لَعَلَّ

SIMILAR TO LaY'Sa مُشَبَّهَةٌ بِلَايْسَ

Negative	لَا تَ	Even if	إِنْ
Not	مَا	No	لَا

LETTERS OF OPENING حُرُوفُ النَّصْبِ

So that	كَيْ	In that case	إِذَنْ
Negative	لَنْ	That	أَنْ

LETTERS OF PARTIAL OPENING حُرُوفُ النَّصْبِ الْفُرْعِيِّ

For	فَ	Or	أَوْ
To	لِ	Afterwards	ثُمَّ
And	وَ	In order	حَتَّى

EXCLUSIVE NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الْإِسْتِنَاءِ

Other	غَيْرُ	Although	بَيْنَ
Not excepting	لَا سِوَا	Other than	سِوَا

INTERROGATIVE NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الْاسْتِفْهَامِ

When	مَتَى	Whence	أَتَى
Who	مَنْ	What a	أَيُّ
Who is he	مَنْ ذَا	Where	أَيْنَ
That which	مَا	In what time	أَيَّانَ
What	مَاذَا	How much	كَمْ
		How	كَيْفَ

DEMONSTRATIVE NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الْإِشَارَةِ

These two (masc.)	ذَانِكَ	These	أُولَئِكَ
Those two (masc.)	ذَانِكَ	Those	أُولَئِكَ
This (fem.)	ذِي	That (fem.)	تِلْكَ
These two (masc.)	ذَيْنِكَ	This (fem.)	تِهْ
Those two (masc.)	ذَيْنِكَ	This (fem.)	تَا
Those	هَؤُلَاءِ	These two (fem.)	تَانِكَ
This (fem.)	هَذِهِ	Those two (fem.)	تَانِكَ
This (masc.)	هَذَا	This (fem.)	تِي
These two (masc.)	هَذَانِ	This one (fem.)	تِيكَ
These two (masc.)	هَذَيْنِ	These two (fem.)	تَيْنِكَ
Here	هُنَا	Those two (fem.)	تَيْنِكَ
There	هُنَاكَ	Over there	تَمَّ
Over there	هُنَالِكَ	Over there	تَمَّةً
These two (fem.)	هَاتَانِ	That (masc.)	ذَلِكَ
These two (fem.)	هَاتَيْنِ	This one (masc.)	ذَاكَ

NOUNS OF ANNEXATION

أَسْمَاءُ الْإِضَافَةِ

Above	عَلَى	Facing	إِزَاءَ
At	عِنْدَ	In front of	أَمَامَ
Other	غَيْرُ	First	أَوَّلُ
Above	فَوْقَ	What a	أَيُّ
Before	قَبْلَ	After	بَعْدَ
Face to face with	قِبَالَ	Some	بَعْضُ
In front of	قُدَّامَ	Between	بَيْنَ
All	كُلُّ	Facing	تُجَاةَ
Both	كِلَا	Under	تَحْتَ
At your service	لَيْكَ	Voluntarily	تِلْقَاءَ
In the presence of	لَدُنْ	Totally	جَمِيعُ
In the presence of	لَدَى	Effort	جَهْدُ
By the eternal	لَعَمْرُ	Opposite	حِذَاءَ
Same	مِثْلَ	Only	حَسْبُ
With	مَعَ	Behind	خَلْفَ
May It not please	مَعَاذَ	And so on	دَوَالَيْكَ
Towards	نَحْوَ	Possessor of	ذُو
Enough	نَاهِيكَ	Glory to	سُبْحَانَ
Alone	وَحْدَ	Other than	سِوَى
In the rear of	وَرَاءَ	The rest	سَائِرُ
Amid	وَسَطَ	Quasi	شِبْهَ
Right	يَمِينَ	Left	شِمَالَ
		Potential	طَاقَةَ

CONFIRMATIVE NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ التَّوَكِيدِ

All	كُلٌّ	Wholly	أَجْمَعُ
Both	كِلْتَا	Totally	جَمِيعٌ
Both	كِلَا	Generally	عَامَّةً
Person	نَفْسٌ	Eye	عَيْنٌ

CONDITIONAL NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الشَّرْطِ

In whatever way	كَيْفَمَا	Whence	أَيْنَ
When	مَتَى	What a	أَيُّ
Who	مَنْ	Where	أَيْنَ
Whatever	مَهْمَا	Wherever	أَيْنَمَا
That which	مَا	In what time	أَيَّانَ
		Wherever	حَيْثَمَا

PERSONAL NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الضَّمِيرِ

It is she	إِيَّاهَا	You (masc. sing.)	أَنْتَ
It is I	إِيَّايَ	You (fem. sing.)	أَنْتِ
I, you (sing.)	تُ، تَ، تِ	You (masc. plur.)	أَنْتُمْ
You (sing.)	كَ، كَ، كِ	You (dual)	أَنْتُمَا
You (fem. plur.)	نَ	You (fem. plur.)	أَنْتُنَّ
We	نَحْنُ	I	أَنَا
Us	نَا	It is you (masc. sing.)	إِيَّاكَ
Him, her	هُ، هَ	It is you (fem. sing.)	إِيَّاكِ
They (masc.)	هُمْ	It is you (masc. plur.)	إِيَّاكُمْ
They (dual)	هُمَا	It is you (dual)	إِيَّاكُمَا
They (fem.)	هُنَّ	It is you (fem. plur.)	إِيَّاكُنَّ
He	هُوَ	It is we	إِيَّانَا
She	هِيَ	It is he	إِيَّاهُ
Them (plur.)	و	It is they (masc.)	إِيَّاهُمْ
Them (dual)	ا	It is they (dual)	إِيَّاهُمَا
My	ي	It is they (fem.)	إِيَّاهُنَّ

CIRCUMSTANTIAL NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الظَّرْفِ

While	رَيْثَمَا
Time	زَمَانٌ
Left	شِمَالٌ
Morning and evening	صَبَاحٌ مَسَاءً
Above	عَلَى
At	عِنْدَ
Never (future)	عَوَاضُ
Above	فَوْقَ
Before	قَبْلَ
Never (past)	قَطُّ
In the presence of	لَدُنْ
In the presence of	لَدَى
Since	لَمَّا
When	مَتَى
For a while	مُدَّةً
From the time	مُذْ
From the time	مُنْذُ
Here	هُنَا
In the rear of	وَرَاءَ
Period	وَقْتُ
Right	يَمِينٌ

The duration	أَنَاءً
Eternally (negative)	أَبَدًا
Since	إِذْ
If	إِذَا
Facing	إِزَاءَ
Now	الآنَ
Term	أَمَدٌ
Yesterday	أَمْسٌ
In front of	أَمَامَ
Whence	أَنَّى
Where	أَيْنَ
In what time	أَيَّانَ
After	بَعْدَ
When	بَيْنَا
While	بَيْنَمَا
Under	تَحْتَ
There	ثَمَ
There	ثَمَّتْ
Where	حَيْثُ
Moment	حِينَ
While	رَيْثُ

NUMERAL NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الْعَدَدِ

Seventeen (masc.)	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ
Seventeen (fem.)	سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Eighteen (masc.)	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ
Eighteen (fem.)	ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ
Nineteen (masc.)	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ
Nineteen (fem.)	تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Twenty	عِشْرُونَ
Thirty	ثَلَاثُونَ
Forty	أَرْبَعُونَ
Fifty	خَمْسُونَ
Sixty	سِتُونَ
Seventy	سَبْعُونَ
Eighty	ثَمَانُونَ
Ninety	تِسْعُونَ
Twenty-one (masc.)	وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-one (fem.)	وَاحِدَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-two (masc.)	اِثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-two (fem.)	اِثْنَتَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-three (masc.)	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-three (fem.)	ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Hundred	مِئَةٌ ، مِائَةٌ
Thousand	أَلْفٌ

One (masc.)	وَاحِدٌ
One (fem.)	وَاحِدَةٌ
Two	اِثْنَانِ ، اِثْنَانِ
Three	ثَلَاثٌ ، ثَلَاثَةٌ
Four	أَرْبَعٌ ، أَرْبَعَةٌ
Five	خَمْسٌ ، خَمْسَةٌ
Six	سِتٌّ ، سِتَّةٌ
Seven	سَبْعٌ ، سَبْعَةٌ
Eight	ثَمَانٌ ، ثَمَانِيَةٌ
Nine	تِسْعٌ ، تِسْعَةٌ
Ten	عَشْرٌ ، عَشْرَةٌ
Eleven (masc.)	أَحَدٌ عَشَرَ
Eleven (fem.)	أَحَدِي عَشْرَةَ
Twelve (masc.)	اِثْنَا عَشَرَ
Twelve (fem.)	اِثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ
Thirteen (masc.)	ثَلَاثَةٌ عَشَرَ
Thirteen (fem.)	ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ
Fourteen (masc.)	أَرْبَعَةٌ عَشَرَ
Fourteen (fem.)	أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ
Fifteen (masc.)	خَمْسَةٌ عَشَرَ
Fifteen (fem.)	خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ
Sixteen (masc.)	سِتَّةٌ عَشَرَ
Sixteen (fem.)	سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ

VERBAL NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الْفِعْلِ

Quickly	سِرْعَانِ	Amen	آمِينَ
Listen	سَمَاعٍ	Alas	آه
Both are separated	شَتَانٍ	Ouf	أَفٍ
Silence	صَمَ	Away from me	إِلَيْكَ عَنِّي
At your own risk	عَلَيْكَ نَفْسَكَ	Forward	أَمَامَكَ
Fight	قِتَالٍ	Alas	أَوَاهِ
Already	قَدْ	Go	إِيهِ
At all	قَطْ	Sufficiently	بَجَلٍ
Stop	مَكَانَكَ	What glory	بَخْ
Cease	مَهْ	Good	بَدْ
Go down	نَزَالَ	Take	بَدَارٍ
Let's go	هَلُمَّ	Slowly	بُطْآنَ
Attention	هَآ	Not to speak of	بَلَهْ
Come here	هَيْتَ	Well	بَهْ
He is far from	هَيْهَاتَ	Slowly	تَبَدْ
Let's go	هَيَّا	Come	حَيَّ
Oh	وَآهَ	Come	حَيِّلْ
Ah	وَيْ	Attain	دَرَاكَ
Oh! the witch	يَا خَبَاثِ	Slowly	رَوْنِدَكَ
Oh! the traitress	يَا خَدَاعِ	Gorgeous	زَهْ

ALLUSIVE NOUNS

أَسْمَاءُ الْكِنَايَةِ

How much	كَأَيِّنْ	A few (3 to 9)	بُضْعٌ
Thus	كَذَا	In such a way	ذَيْتٌ
How much	كَمْ	So-and-so	فُلَانٌ
In such a way	كَتَيْتَ	How much	كَأَيَّ

CONJUNCTIVE NOUNS أَسْمَاءُ الْمَوْصُولِ

They who (masc. dual)	اللَّذَيْنِ	He who	أَلْ
They who (fem.)	اللَّوَاتِي	They who (masc.)	أَلَّيْ
They who (fem.)	اللَّائِي	They who (masc.)	أَلَاءِ
They who (fem.)	اللَّاتِي	She who	أَلَّتِي
What a	أَيُّ	He who	أَلَّذِي
Possessor of	ذُو	They who (masc.)	أَلَّذِينَ
This (masc.)	ذَا	They who (fem. dual)	أَلَّتَانِ
Who	مَنْ	They who (fem. dual)	أَلَّتَيْنِ
That which	مَا	They who (masc. dual)	أَلَّذَانِ

THE FIVE NOUNS الْأَسْمَاءُ الْخَمْسَةُ

Possessor of	ذُو	Father	أَبُو
Mouth	فُو	Brother	أَخُو
		Father-in-law	حَمُو

SOME NOUNS WITH OPEN ENDING بَعْضُ الْمَنْصُوبَاتِ

Listening	سَمْعًا	Originally	أَصْلًا
Patiently	صَبْرًا	Welcome	أَمَلًا
Sincerely	صِدْقًا	Also	أَيْضًا
Frankly	صَرَاحًا	Unfortunately	بُؤْسًا
All without exception	طَرًّا	Away	بُعْدًا
Astonishing	عَجَبًا	Unexpectedly	بَغْتَةً
Evidently	عَيَانًا	Woe to	تَعَسًا
Most often	غَالِبًا	Truly	حَقًّا
One by one	فَرَادَى	Laudatorily	حَمْدًا
Aside from	فَضْلًا	Contrarily	خِلَافًا
Wholly	قَاطِبَةً	Especially	خَاصَّةً
Much	كَثِيرًا	And so on	دَوَالِيكَ
At your service	لَتَيْكَ	Pulverizing	سَخَقًا
May it not please	مَعَادَ	Secretly	سِرًّا

VERBS OF AFFECTIVITY

أَفْعَالُ الْقُلُوبِ

To see	رَأَى	To take on	اتَّخَذَ
To claim	زَعَمَ	To discover	اَلْفَى
To fashion	صَيَّرَ	To establish	تَخَذَ
To suppose	ظَنَّ	To leave	تَرَكَ
To count	عَدَّ	To learn	تَعَلَّمَ
To know	عَلِمَ	To render	جَعَلَ
To depart from	غَادَرَ	To deem	حَجَا
Assume	هَبَّ	To consider	حَسِبَ
To find	وَجَدَ	To imagine	خَالَ
To concede	وَهَبَ	To come to know	دَرَى

VERBS OF PRAISE

أَفْعَالُ الْمَدْحِ وَالذَّمِّ

AND BLAME

To worsen	سَاءَ	To afflict	بِئْسَ
To acclaim	نِعِمَّ	To applaud	حَبِّدَا

INERT VERBS

الْأَفْعَالُ الْجَامِدَةُ

Not ... to abate	مَا أَنْفَكَ	To afflict	بِئْسَ
Not ... to finish	مَا بَرَحَ	To applaud	حَبِّدَا
As long as... to last	مَا دَامَ	To worsen	سَاءَ
Not... to cease	مَا زَالَ	To be prolonged	طَالَ مَا
Not ... to desist	مَا قَنِيَ	To be near	عَسَى
To acclaim	نِعِمَّ	To be rare	قَلَمَا
		Not to be	لَيْسَ

THE FIVE VERBS

الْأَفْعَالُ الْخَمْسَةُ

They do (plur.)	يَفْعَلُونَ	You do (masc. plur.)	تَفْعَلُونَ
They do (dual)	يَفْعَلَانِ	You do (dual)	تَفْعَلَانِ
		You do (fem. sing.)	تَفْعَلِينَ

TRANSITIVE VERBS

الْأَفْعَالُ الْمَتَعَدِيَّةُ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

OVER TWO PATIENTS

To furnish	زَوَّدَ	To lodge	أَسْكَنَ
To water	سَقَى	To nourish	أَطْعَمَ
To clothe	كَسَا	To give	أَعْطَى
		To give sustenance	رَزَقَ

TRANSITIVE VERBS الْأَفْعَالُ الْمُتَعَدِّيَّةُ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَقَاعِلَ
OVER THREE PATIENTS

To recount	حَدَّثَ	To give information	أَخْبَرَ
To inform	خَبَّرَ	To show	أَرَى
To announce	نَبَّأَ	To notify	أَعْلَمَ
		To advise	أَنْبَأَ

KaEDa AND ITS SISTERS كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

To initiate	شَرَعَ	To begin	ابْتَدَأَ
To set about	طَفِقَ	To take	أَخَذَ
To be near	عَسَى	To be flattened	اخْلَوَلَقَ
To hang upon	عَلِقَ	To approach	أَقْبَلَ
To rise	قَامَ	To oppose	انْبَرَى
To press	كَرَبَ	To create	أَنْشَأَ
To be about to	كَادَ	To draw near	أَوْشَكَ
To start moving	هَبَّ	To render	جَعَلَ
		To decrease	حَرَى

To go away	رَاحَ	To revert	أَصَرَ
To become	صَارَ	To fall back	ارْتَدَّ
To remain in existence	ظَلَّ	To be impossible	اسْتَحَالَ
To return	عَادَ	To become in the morning	أَصْبَحَ
To come in the morning	عَدَا	To bring to light	أَضْحَى
To be	كَانَ	To become in the evening	أَمْسَى
Not to be	لَيْسَ	To turn about	انْقَلَبَ
Not ... to abate	مَا انْفَكَ	To stay the night	بَاتَ
Not ... to finish	مَا بَرِحَ	To be changed	تَبَدَّلَ
As long as ... to last	مَا دَامَ	To be modified	تَحَوَّلَ
Not ... to cease	مَا زَالَ	To hesitate	حَارَ
Not ... to desist	مَا فَتِيَ	To go back	رَجَعَ

PARTICULAR INDEX

فہرِسُّ خَاصُّ

Letter	Page	Letter	Page
A	29	M	81
B	37	N	85
C	41	O	91
D	49	P	95
E	54	Q	102
F	59	R	104
G	63	S	108
H	65	T	117
I	68	U	125
J	74	V	127
K	75	W	132
L	76	Y	135

Y

Yes	أَجَلٌ
Yes	إِئْ
Yes	جَلَلٌ
Yes	جَبَرٌ
Yes	نَعَمْ
Yesterday	أَمْسٌ
Yet	أَمَّا
Yet	بَلْ
You (dual)	أَنْتُمَا
You (plur. fem.)	أَنْتُنَّ
You (plur. fem.)	نَ
You (plur. masc.)	أَنْتُمْ
You (plur. masc.)	مَ
You (sing.)	تَ
You (sing.)	كَ
You (sing. fem.)	أَنْتِ
You (sing. masc.)	أَنْتَ
You do (dual)	تَفْعَلَانِ
You do (sing. fem.)	تَفْعَلِينَ
You do (plur. masc.)	تَفْعَلُونَ

W

Will not	لَنْ
Wish (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ
With	بِ
With	فِي
With	لِ
With	مَعَ
With	وَ
With curtailed ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَّقْصُوصٌ
With extended ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
With open ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَنصُوبٌ
With reduced ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
With regular ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
With shortened ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
With elided ending (Verb...)	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
With open ending (Verb...)	فِعْلٌ مَنصُوبٌ
With regular ending (Verb...)	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Without	لَا
Without reserve, root to have power	أَمْكَنُ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ
Without reserve (Compatible...)	مَتَمَكَّنُ أَمْكَنُ
Woe to	تَعَسَّى
Word, words	كَلِمَةً، كَلِمَاتٌ
Worsen (To...)	سَاءَ
Would that	لَيْتَ
Write (To...)	كَتَبَ
Written narrative	حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبٌ

W

When	إِذَا مَا
When	إِذَا
When	بَيْنَا
When	لَمَّا
When	مَتَى
Whence	أَيْنَ
Whenever	إِذَا مَا
Whenever	إِذَا
Whenever	مَا
Where	أَيْنَ
Where, wherever	حَيْثُ، حَيْثُمَا
Whereas	وَ
Whereupon	إِذَا مَا
Wherever	أَيْنَمَا
Whether	أَمْ
Whether	إِنْ
Whether	مَا
Whether	إِذَا
Which	مَا
While	إِذَا
While	بَيْنَمَا
While	رَبِّثْ، رَبِّثِمَا
While	وَ
Who	مَنْ
Who is he	مَنْ ذَا
Wholly, root to gather	أَجْمَعُ أَصْلُهُ جَمَعَ
Wholly	قَاطِبَةً
Why not	هَلَّا

W

Warn (To...)	.....	حَذَّرَ
Thing warned about	.....	مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ
Warned	.....	مُحَذَّرٌ
Warner	.....	مُحَذِّرٌ
Warning	.....	تَحْذِيرٌ
Watch over (To...)	.....	رَعَى
Water (To...)	.....	سَقَى
We	.....	نَحْنُ
Weigh (To...)	.....	وَزَنَ
Welcome!	.....	أَهْلًا
Well!	.....	بَهْ
Were it not	.....	لَوْلَا
What	.....	مَا
What	.....	مَاذَا
What a...	.....	أَيَّ
What for?	.....	عَلَامَ
What glory!	.....	بَخْ
Whatever	.....	مَهْمَا
Whatever	.....	مَا
When	.....	إِذَا

V

Vowel u'' regular modulated	ضَمَّتَانِ
Vocative	آ
Vocative	آيَ
Vocative	آيَا
Vocative	هَيَا
Vocative	وَا
Voluntarily	تَلْقَاءَ

V

Unconfirmed verb	فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ
Variable verb	فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Verbal noun	أَسْمُ فِعْلٍ
Verbal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ
Verb of affectivity	فِعْلٌ قَلْبٍ
Verb of approximation	فِعْلٌ مُقَارِبَةٍ
Verb of blame	فِعْلٌ ذَمٍّ
Verb of certitude	فِعْلٌ يَقِينٍ
Verb of hope	فِعْلٌ رَجَاءٍ
Verb of initiative	فِعْلٌ شُرُوعٍ
Verb of praise	فِعْلٌ مَدْحٍ
Verb of probability	فِعْلٌ رُجْحَانٍ
Verb of transfer	فِعْلٌ تَحْوِيلٍ
Verb with elided ending	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
Verb with open ending	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Verb with regular ending	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Vowel	حَرَكَةٌ
Apparent vowel	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Convenient vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ
Modulated vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ
Supposed vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Vocalization	تَحْرِيكٌ
Vocalized	مُتَحَرِّكٌ
Vowel <i>a</i> open	فَتْحَةٌ
Vowel <i>a</i> " open modulated	فَتْحَتَانٍ
Vowel <i>i</i> reduced	كَسْرَةٌ
Vowel <i>i</i> " reduced modulated	كَسْرَتَانٍ
Vowel <i>u</i> regular	ضَمَّةٌ

V

Known verb	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Letter similar to the verb	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Modal verb	فِعْلٌ مِتَالٌ
Mood of the verb	صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Negative verb	فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ
Neutralized verb	فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
Openness of the verb	نَصَبُ الْفِعْلِ
Past augmented ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past denuded ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded known verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
Permanent verb	فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ
Position of the verb	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Position of verb and agent	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
Present verb	فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ
Quadriliteral verb	فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Regularity of the verb	رَفْعُ الْفِعْلِ
Similar to the verb	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Sound doubled verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
Sound intact verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
Sound verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ
Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Structured verb	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Time of the verb	زَمَنُ الْفِعْلِ
Transitive verb	فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ
Triliteral verb	فِعْلٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

V

Variable verb	فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Variation, morphology	صَرَفٌ
Varied	مُنْصَرَفٌ
Varied noun	اِسْمٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
Ventilated letter	حَرْفٌ هَاوٍ
Verb	فِعْلٌ
Active verb	فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ
Affirmative verb	فِعْلٌ مُثَبَّتٌ
Attached to the five verbs	مُلْحَقٌ بِأَلْفَاعِلِ الْخَمْسَةِ
Augmented verb	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
Complete verb	فِعْلٌ تَامٌ
Confirmed verb	فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
Conform ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Conform known verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
Conjugation of the verb	تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ
Declension of the verb	إِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ
Declined verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌ
Deficient verb	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
Denuded verb	فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Elision of the verb	جَزْمُ الْفِعْلِ
Five verbs	أَفْعَالُ خَمْسَةٍ
Future verb	فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
Hollow verb	فِعْلٌ أَجَوَفٌ
Ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Imperative verb	فِعْلٌ أَمْرٌ
Inert verb	فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ

V

Vague circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُبْهَمٌ
Variation	صَرْفٌ
Complete variable	مُتَّصِرٌ تَامٌ
Declined and prohibited from variation	مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Declined and varied	مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
Declined and varied noun	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
Declined noun, prohibited from variation	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Incomplete variable	مُتَّصِرٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
Invariable	غَيْرُ مُتَّصِرٍ
Invariable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَّصِرٍ
Invariable noun	أَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَّصِرٍ
Letter of variability	حَرْفٌ تَصْرِيفٍ
Noun prohibited from variation	أَسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Prohibited from variation	مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Variability, conjugation	تَصْرِيفٌ
Variability of the noun	تَصْرِيفُ الْأَسْمِ
Variable	مُتَّصِرٌ
Variable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُتَّصِرٌ
Variable noun	أَسْمٌ مُتَّصِرٌ

U

Useful composite	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ
Useful meaning	مَعْنَى مُفِيدٌ
Useful speech	كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ

U

Ultimate plural	مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوع
Unconfirmed	غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ
Unconfirmed verb	فَعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ
Under	تَحْتَ
Understand (To...)	فَهِمَ
Unexpectedly	بَغْتَةً
Unfortunately	بُؤْسًا
Unliteral	أَحَادِيثٌ
Unless	إِلَّا
Unless	أَوْ
Unless	لَوْ لَا
Until	إِلَى
Until	حَتَّى
Up to	إِلَى
Up to	حَتَّى
Up-to-nine (About)	تَيْفٌ، تَيْفٌ
Upon	عَلَى
Upon	فِي
Us	نَا
Useful, root to profit	مُفِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ قَادٌ

T

Twenty-eight	ثَمَانِي وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-five	خَمْسَ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-four	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-nine	تِسْعَ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-one	وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-seven	سَبْعَ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-six	سِتٌّ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty, the twentieth	عِشْرُونَ، أَلْعَشْرُونَ
Twenty-three	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-two	اِثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ
Two	اِثْنَانِ، اِثْنَانِ
Two	اِثْنَانِ، ثِنْتَانِ
Two hundred	مِئَتَانِ
Two hundred thousand	مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ
Two thousand	أَلْفَانِ

T

To the rear	وَرَاءَكَ
Tomorrow	غَدًا
Totally	جَمِيعٌ
Towards	إِلَى
Towards	نَحْوَ
Transfer (Verb of...)	فِعْلُ تَحْوِيلٍ
Transit	تَعَدَّى
Transitive	مُتَعَدٍّ
Transitive over three patients	مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ
Transitive over two patients	مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
Transitive verb	فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ
Transitivity	تَعْدِيَّةٌ
Transport (To...)	نَقَلَ
Transposed	مَنْقُولٌ
Transposed distinctive	تَمَيِّزٌ مَنْقُولٌ
Triliteral	ثُلَاثِيٌّ
Triliteral (Augmented...)	مَرِيدٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
Triliteral (Augments of the...)	مَرِيدَاتُ الثُّلَاثِيِّ
Triliteral (Denuded...)	مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
Triliteral measure	وِزْنٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
Triliteral verb	فِعْلٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
Truly	حَقًّا
Turn about (To...)	أَنْقَلَبَ
Turn away (To...)	صَرَفَ
Turn back (To...)	حَرَفَ
Twelfth	ثَانِي عَشَرَ، ثَانِيَّةَ عَشْرَةٍ
Twelve	أَتْنَا عَشَرَ، اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ
Twelve	أَتْنَا عَشَرَ، ثِنْتَا عَشْرَةَ

T

Those	أُولَءِ
Those	أُولَئِكَ
Those	هَؤُلَاءِ
Those two (fem.)	تَانِكَ
Those two (fem.)	تَيْنِكَ
Those two (masc.)	ذَانِكَ
Those two (masc.)	ذَيْنِكَ
Through	لَوْ
Thousand	أَلْفٍ
Through	عَلَى
Thrust out the breast (To...)	صَدَرَ
Thus	إِذَنْ
Thus	إِذَا
Thus	كَذَا، هَكَذَا
Time (To last a long...)	زَمَنْ
Circumstantial of time	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
Future time	زَمَنْ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
Noun of time	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
Past time	زَمَنْ الْمَاضِي
Present time	زَمَنْ الْحَاضِرِ
Time	زَمَنْ، زَمَانٍ
Time of the verb	زَمَنْ الْفِعْلِ
Titles of declension	أَلْقَابُ الْأَعْرَابِ
Titles of structure	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
Titular	مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ
To	إِلَى
To	عَلَى
To	لِ

T

Things	أَشْيَاءُ
Think that (To...)	ضَمَرَ
Third (To be...)	ثَلَّثَ
Augmented trilliteral	مَزِيدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Augments of the trilliteral	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيِّ
Denuded trilliteral	مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Third	ثَالِثٌ، ثَالِثَةٌ
Third patient	مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ
Thirteen	ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةٍ
Thirteenth	ثَالِثَ عَشَرَ، ثَالِثَةَ عَشْرَةٍ
Three	ثَلَاثٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ
Three hundred	ثَلَاثُ مِائَاتٍ
Three hundred thousand	ثَلَاثُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Three thousand	ثَلَاثَةُ أَلْفٍ
Trilliteral	ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Trilliteral measure	وِزْنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Trilliteral verb	فِعْلٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Twenty-three	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
This (fem.)	هَـ
This (fem.)	تَا
This (fem.)	تِي
This (fem.)	ذِهْ
This (fem.)	ذِي
This (fem.)	هَذِهْ
This (masc.)	ذَا
This (masc.)	هَذَا
This one (fem.)	تِيكَ
This one (masc.)	ذَاكَ

T

These two (fem.)	تَانِ
These two (fem.)	تَانِكِ
These two (fem.)	تَيْنِ
These two (fem.)	تَيْنِكِ
These two (fem.)	هَاتَانِ
These two (fem.)	هَاتَيْنِ
These two (masc.)	ذَانِ
These two (masc.)	ذَانِكِ
These two (masc.)	ذَيْنِ
These two (masc.)	ذَيْنِكِ
These two (masc.)	هَذَانِ
These two (masc.)	هَذَيْنِ
They do (dual)	يَفْعَلَانِ
They do (plur.)	يَفْعَلُونَ
They (dual)	هُمَا
They (fem.)	هُنَّ
They (masc.)	هُمْ
They who (dual fem.)	اَلَّتَانِ
They who (dual fem.)	اَلَّتَيْنِ
They who (dual masc.)	اَلَّذَانِ
They who (dual masc.)	اَلَّذَيْنِ
They who (fem.)	اَللَّوَاتِي
They who (fem.)	اَللَّائِي
They who (fem.)	اَللَّائِي
They who (masc.)	اَلْأَلِي
They who (masc.)	اَلْأَلَاءِ
They who (masc.)	اَلَّذِينَ
Thing warned about	مَحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

T

That is	أَيَّ
That (masc.)	ذَلِكَ
That one (fem.)	تِلْكَ
That which	مَا
The	أَلْ
The fact that	مَا
The one who is mourned	مُتَفَجِّعٌ عَلَيْهِ
The rest	سَائِرُ
Them (fem.)	نَ
Them (masc.)	مَ
Then	إِذْ
Then	إِذَنْ
Then	إِذَا
Then	ثُمَّ
Then	ثُمَّتَ
Then	فَ
Then	لَ
Then	وَ
There	ثُمَّ
There	ثُمَّتَ
There	هُنَاكَ
Therefore	إِذَنْ
Therefore	إِذَا
Therefore	فَ
Thereupon	ثُمَّ
Thereupon	ثُمَّتَ
These, those	أُولَئِكَ
These, those	أُولَءِ

T

Take!	بَدَارْ
Take!	دُونِكَ
Take!	هَآ
Take (To...)	أَخَذَ
Take a direction (To...)	نَحَا
Take on (To...)	أَتَّخَذَ
Tear away (To...)	نَزَعَ
Ten	عَشْرٌ، عَشْرَةٌ
Ten thousand	عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ
Tense (To...)	شَدَّ
Tense	مُشَدَّدٌ
Tension	شَدٌّ
Tenth	عَاشِرٌ، عَاشِرَةٌ
Term	أَمَدٌ
Terminology	أَصْطِلَاحَاتٌ
Text	نَصٌّ
Than	مِنْ
That	أَنَّ
That	لِ
That (fem)	تِلْكَ

S

Supposition	تَقْدِيرٌ
Surely	أَجَلٌ
Surely	أَمَّا
Surface, quantities	مَسَاحَةٌ، مَقَادِيرُ
Surname (To...)	لَقَبٌ
Surname	لَقَبٌ
Surprise (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ مُفَاجَأَةٍ
Sympathize (To...)	عَطَفَ
Synonymous confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ مُرَادِفِهِ
Syntactic action	عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
Syntax	نَحْوٌ

S

Structured word	كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ
Titles of structure	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
Subject	مُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ
Submission and reduction	خَفَضٌ وَجَرٌّ
Substitute (To...)	بَدَلٌ
Concordant substitution	بَدَلٌ مُطَابِقٌ
Global substitution	بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ
Partial substitution	بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيٌّ
Substitute	بَدَلٌ
Substituted for	مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ
Substitution of a part for the whole	بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
Substitution of the whole for the whole	بَدَلُ الْكُلِّ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
Succession	تَبَعِيَّةٌ
Sufficiently	بَجَلٍ
Superior genus	جِنْسٌ عَالٍ
Superlative	مُبَالَغَةٌ
Examples of the superlative	أَمثلةُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
Measures of the superlative	أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
Superlative noun	اسْمُ مُبَالَغَةٍ
Supplement of the sentence	فَضْلَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Support (To...)	عِمْدَةٌ
Support, personal of separation	عِمَادٌ، ضَمِيرُ فَصْلِ
Suppose (To...)	ظَنٌّ
Supposed	مُقَدَّرٌ
Supposed personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ
Supposed sign	عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Supposed vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Supposing that	لَوْ

S

Causal status	حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ
Concerned by the status	صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ
Confirmative status	حَالٌ مُؤَكِّدَةٌ
Constitutive status	حَالٌ مُؤَسِّسَةٌ
Intentional status	حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Isolated status	حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
Preliminary status	حَالٌ مُوْطِئَةٌ
Real status	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
Status	حَالٌ
Status, quasi - sentence	حَالٌ، شَيْءٌ جُمْلَةٌ
Status, sentence	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Statutory sentence	جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ
Stay (To...)	لَزِمَ
Stay the night (To...)	بَاتَ
Stimulation (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَحْضِيضٍ
Stop!	مَكَانَكَ
Strike true (To...)	حَقَّ
Structure	بِنَاءٌ
Accidental structure	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
Construct (To...)	بَنَى
Letter of construction	حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Permanent structure	بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ
Sign of structure	عَلَامَةٌ بِنَاءٍ
Structure of the noun	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Structured	مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured noun	أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured verb	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

S

Quasi-sound	شَبَّهَ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Quasi-sound noun	أَسْمَ مُشَبَّهَ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Sound doubled verb	فَعِلَ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
Sound intact verb	فَعِلَ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
Sound letter	حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ
Sound noun	أَسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ
Sound verb	فَعِلَ صَحِيحٌ
Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̃	فَعِلَ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
Source of the diminution	مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ
Source of the relation	مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ
Speak (To...)	كَلَّمَ
Speak pure Arabic (To...)	عَرَّبَ
Speaker	مُتَكَلِّمٌ
Speech	قَوْلٌ
Speech	كَلَامٌ
Spoken to	مُخَاطَبٌ
Useful speech	كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ
Special (To be...)	خَصَّ
Especially	خَاصَّةً
Special conjunctive	مَوْضُوعٌ خَاصٌّ
Specific sentence	جُمْلَةٌ أَلَاخِصَّاصٍ
Specification	أَخْصِصَاصٌ
Specified	مَخْصُوصٌ
Spell (To...)	هَجَا
Spy on (To...)	عَانَ
Start moving (To...)	هَبَّ
Status to another (To pass from one...)	حَالَ
Active element of the status	عَامِلُ الْحَالِ

S

Six directions	جِهَاتٌ سِتٌّ
Six hundred	سِتُّ مِائَاتٍ
Six hundred thousand	سِتُّ مِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Six thousand	سِتَّةَ أَلْفٍ
Sixteen	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ، سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ
Sixteenth	سَادِسَ عَشَرَ، سَادِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Sixth	سَادِسٌ، سَادِسَةٌ
Sixty, the sixtieth	سِتُّونَ، أَلْسِتُّونَ
Slack letter	حَرْفٌ رَخْوٌ
Slowly	بُطْآنَ
Slowly	تَبَرَّ
Slowly	رَوَيْدَكَ
So-and-so	فُلَانٌ
So that	حَتَّى
So that	فَ
So that	كَيَّ
So that	لَ
So that	لَكَيَّ
So that... not	أَلَا
Soft letter	حَرْفٌ لِينٌ
Soften the voice (To...)	رَخَّمَ
Solar (Letter of the <u>X</u> group,...)	حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ
Solicitation (Letter of...)	حَرْفٌ تَرْجٌ
Some	بَعْضٌ
Some	مِنْ
Sometimes	نَارَةً
Sometimes	قَدْ
Sound	صَحِيحٌ

S

Silence!	صَمَةٌ
Similitude	تَشْبِيهٌ
Called similar to the annexing	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
Letter of similitude	حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهِ
Letter similar to LaY'Sa	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Letter similar to the verb	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Noun of similar quality	اِسْمٌ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ
Similar	مُشَبَّهٌ
Similar quality	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Similar to the annexing	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Similar to the verb	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Simple	بَسِيطٌ
Simple proper noun	عَلَمٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Since	إِذْ
Since	لَمَّا
Since	مُدَّ
Since	مُنْذُ
Sincerely	صَدَقًا
Singular	مُفْرَدٌ
Singularity	اِفْرَادٌ
Sisters of ÉiLaE	أَخَوَاتُ الْإِ
Sisters of ÉiNa	أَخَوَاتُ اِنْ
Sisters of KaEDa	أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ
Sisters of KaENA	أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ
Sisters of MaE	أَخَوَاتُ مَا
Situations	أَحْوَالٌ
Situations of compatibility	حَالَاتُ اَلْاَمْكِنِيَّةِ
Six	سِتَّةٌ، سِتٌّ

S

Seventeenth	سَابِعَ عَشَرَ، سَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Seventh	سَابِعَ، سَابِعَةَ
Seventy, the seventieth	سَبْعُونَ، أَلْسَبْعُونَ
Sexiliteral	سُدَّاسِيّ
Sexiliteral measure	وَزَنُّ سُدَّاسِيّ
Shall not	لَنْ
Sharp letter	حَرْفُ أَسْلِيّ
She	ت
She	هيّ
She who	الَّتِي
Shortened ÉaLiF E	أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
Shortened E (Ending in...)	مَقْصُورٌ
Shortened ending (Noun with...)	أَسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
Shortening	قَصْرٌ
Show (To...)	أَرَى
Sibilant letter	حَرْفُ صَفِيرٍ
Sign	عَلَامَةٌ
Apparent sign	عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Letters of signification	حُرُوفُ الْمَعَانِي
Sign of declension	عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ
Sign of elision	عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
Sign of feminization	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Sign of opening	عَلَامَةُ نَصْبٍ
Sign of reduction	عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ
Sign of regularity	عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ
Sign of structure	عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ
Signs of nominalization	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَةِ
Supposed sign	عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

S

Interrogative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ أَسْتَفْهَامِيَّةٌ
Introductory sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ابْتِدَائِيَّةٌ
Maximal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى
Minimal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى
Narrative of the sentence	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Negative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ
Nominal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ
Pillar of the sentence	عُمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Predicate, sentence	خَبْرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Predicative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ
Quasi-sentence	شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Sentence of 3 words	كَلِمٌ
Specific sentence	جُمْلَةٌ اَلْاِخْتِصَاصِ
Status, sentence	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Statutory sentence	جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ
Supplement of the sentence	فَضْلَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Verbal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ
Separate (To...)	فَصْلٌ
Letter of separation	حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ
Personal of separation, support	ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ، عِمَادٌ
Separated	مُنْفَصِلٌ
Separated personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ
Separation	تَفْصِيلٌ
Seven	سَبْعٌ، سَبْعَةٌ
Seven hundred	سَبْعُ مِائَاتٍ
Seven hundred thousand	سَبْعُمِائَةُ اَلْأَلْفِ
Seven thousand	سَبْعَةُ اَلْأَلْفِ
Seventeen	سَبْعَةُ عَشَرَ، سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ

S

Same	مِثْلَ
Sanction (To...)	جَزَا
Save	إِلَّا
Save	عَدَا
Second	ثَانٍ، ثَانِيَّةٌ
Second patient	مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ
Secretly	سِرًّا
See (To...)	رَأَى
Selection (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ
Self-confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ عَلَيْهِ
Semicolon	قَاطِعَةٌ
Sentence	جُمْلَةٌ
Affirmative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ مُبَيَّنَةٌ
Analysis of the sentence	إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Annexation of the sentence	إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى الْجُمْلَةِ
Circumstantial sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Conditional sentence	جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ
Creative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ إِنْشَائِيَّةٌ
Descriptive sentence	جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ
Distinctive of the sentence	تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ

R

Restrain oneself (To...)	كَفَّ
Restriction (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ اسْتِدْرَاكِ
Retrenched noun	اسْمٌ مَحذُوفٌ مِنْهُ
Return (To...)	عَادَ
Returning	عَائِدٌ
Returning personal	ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ
Revert (To...)	أَصَلَ
Right	يَمِينٌ
Right of priority	حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ
Rise (To...)	قَامَ
Root (To reach the...)	أَصَلَ
Rules of Arabic grammar	قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ

R

Regulator	رَافِعٌ
Sign of regularity	عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ
Verb with regular ending	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Vowel u, regular	ضَمَّةٌ
Vowel u'', regular modulated	ضَمَّتَانِ
Relate (To...)	نَسَبَ
Distinctive of the relation	تَمَيِّزُ نِسْبَةٍ
Distinctive of the sentence, of the relation	تَمَيِّزُ الْجُمْلَةِ، نِسْبَةٍ
Referential relation	نِسْبَةُ إِسْنَادِيَّةٍ
Relation	نِسْبَةٍ
Relative	مَنْسُوبٌ
Relative confirmative	تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ
Relative noun	أَسْمٌ مَنْسُوبٌ
Relative to ÉaB'JaD	أَبْجَدِيٌّ
Source of the relation	مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ
Rejection (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ
Remain in existence (To...)	ظَلَّ
Remain intact (To...)	سَلِمَ
Remained behind	مُؤَخَّرٌ
Remained behind	مُتَأَخَّرٌ
Render (To...)	جَعَلَ
Render indeterminate (To...)	نَكَرَ
Replacement (In...)	سَدَّ مَسَدٌ
Replacer	مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ
Represent (To...)	نَابَ
Represent the quality (To...)	وَصَفَ
Reproduce (To...)	مَثَلَ
Resemble (To...)	شَبَّهَ

R

Reduction	جَرٌّ
Attachment of reduction	مُتَعَلِّقُ الْجَرِّ
Ending in reduced <i>i</i>	مَجْرُورٌ
Letter of reduction	حَرْفُ جَرٍّ
Modulation of reduction	تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ
Noun with reduced ending	أَسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
Nouns with reduced ending	مَجْرُورَاتٌ
Personal of reduction	ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ
Reducer	جَارٌ
Reducer and reduced	جَارٌ وَمَجْرُورٌ
Reduction	خَفْضٌ
Reduction of the noun	جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ
Sign of reduction	عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ
Vowel <i>i</i> , reduced	كَسْرَةٌ
Vowel <i>i</i> ", reduced modulated	كَسْرَتَانِ
Reference	إِسْنَادٌ
Referential composite	مُرَكَّبُ إِسْنَادِيٍّ
Referential relation	نِسْبَةُ إِسْنَادِيَّةٍ
Regret (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ
Regularity	رَفْعٌ
Annulled nouns with regular ending	مَرَّافِعٌ
Ending in regular <i>u</i>	مَرْفُوعٌ
Modulation of regularity	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
Noun with regular ending	أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Nouns with regular ending	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Personal of regularity	ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ
Regularity of the noun	رَفْعُ الْأَسْمِ
Regularity of the verb	رَفْعُ الْفِعْلِ

R

Radical (Derived...)	مُشْتَقُّ أَصِيلٍ
Radical (Derived attached to the...)	مُشْتَقُّ مُلْحَقٍ بِالأَصِيلِ
Radical HaM'ZaT'u"	هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ
Raised letter	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ
Rarely	وَرَارَةً
Rather	بَلَى
Rational (To be...)	عَقِلَ
Irrational	غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Irrational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Rational	عَاقِلٌ
Rational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ
Reach (To...)	بَلَغَ
Reach the root (To...)	أَصَلَ
Real descriptive	نَعَتْ حَقِيقِيٌّ
Real feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
Real masculine	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
Real status	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
Receive (To...)	قَبَلَ
Recount (To...)	حَدَّثَ
Rectification (Letter of...)	حَرْفٌ إِضْرَابٍ

Q

Quickly	سُرْعَان
Quiet (To be...)	سَكِنَ
Defection by quiescence	إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Meeting of two quiescents	الْتِقَاءُ الْيَسَاكِينِ
Quiescence	تَسْكِينٌ
Quiescence	سُكُونٌ
Quiescent	سَاكِنٌ
Quiescent E	أَلِفٌ سَاكِئَةٌ
Quiescent O	وَاوٌ سَاكِئَةٌ
Quiescent Y	يَاءٌ سَاكِئَةٌ
Quinqueliteral	خُمَاسِيٌّ
Quinqueliteral measure	وَزَنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
Quotation marks	عَلَامَةُ اقْتِبَاسٍ

Q

Quadriliteral	رُبَاعِيٌّ
Quadriliteral (Augmented...)	مَزِيدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Quadriliteral (Augments of the...)	مَزِيدَاتُ الرُّبَاعِيِّ
Quadriliteral (Denuded...)	مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Quadriliteral measure	وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Quadriliteral verb	فَعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Quality (To represent the...)	وَصَفَ
Noun of similar quality	اِسْمٌ صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Qualification	وَصْفٌ
Qualificative	صِفَةٌ
Qualified	مَوْصُوفٌ
Similar quality	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Quantity (Nouns of...)	اَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ
Quasi-explicit	شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Quasi-sentence	شَبِيهٌ جُمْلَةٍ
Quasi-sentence (Predicate,...)	خَبَرٌ، شَبِيهٌ جُمْلَةٍ
Quasi-sentence (Status,...)	حَالٌ، شَبِيهٌ جُمْلَةٍ
Quasi-sound	شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Quasi-sound noun	اِسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Question mark	عَلَامَةٌ اِسْتِفْهَامٍ

P

Prohibited from variation	أَسْمٌ مُّغَرَّبٌ مَّمنوعٌ
(Declined noun and...)	مِنَ الصَّرَفِ
Prohibited from variation (Noun...)	أَسْمٌ مَّمنوعٌ مِّنَ الصَّرَفِ
Prominent personal	ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ
Pronounce (To...)	لَفَظَ
Pronounce the letter N (To...)	نَوَّنَ
Pronounced narrative	حِكَايَةٌ مَّلفُوظٌ
Proper noun	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٌ
Proper noun of genus	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ
Proper noun (Simple...)	عَلَمٌ مُّفْرَدٌ
Proper nouns (Plural of...)	جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ
Protection (Letter of...)	حَرْفٌ وِقَايَةٌ
Protection (N of...)	نُونُ الْوِقَايَةِ
Pulverizing	سَحَقًا
Punctuate (To...)	نَقَطَ
Point	نُقْطَةٌ
Punctuation mark	عَلَامَةُ تَرْقِيمٍ

P

Not preferred	مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ
Noun of preference	اسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ
Preference	تَفْضِيلٌ
Preferred	مُفَضَّلٌ
Pregnant	حُبْلَى
Preliminary status	حَالٌ مُوْطِئَةٌ
Premonition (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَنْبِيْهِ
Present (To be...)	حَاضِرٌ
Present time	زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ
Present verb	فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ
Press (To...)	كَرَبَ
Prick (To...)	هَمَزَ
Primate	مُبْتَدَأٌ
Elimination of the primate	حَذْفُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
Position of primate and predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ
Position of the primate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
Primacy	أَبْتَدَاءٌ
Priority	صَدَارَةٌ
Right of priority	حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ
Pro-agent	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
Pro-circumstantial	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
Pro-patient (Absolute...)	نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
Probability (Verb of...)	فِعْلٌ رُجْحَانٍ
Profit (To...)	فَادَ
Profusion (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ
Prohibited from variation	مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Prohibited from variation	مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
(Declined and...)	

P

Position of the agent	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفَاعِلِ
Position of the predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ
Position of the primate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
Position of the verb	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Position of verb and agent	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
Possessor of, possessors of	ذُو، أَوْلُو
Possessors of	أَوْلُو، أَوْلَاتُ
Potential	طَاقَةُ
Praise (Verb of...)	فِعْلُ مَدَحٍ
Precede (To...)	سَبَقَ
Preceding future	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ
Preceding past	مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
Predicate	خَبَرٌ
Elimination of the predicate	حَذْفُ الْخَبَرِ
Isolated predicate	خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Position of primate and predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ
Position of the predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ
Predicate of <i>ÉiNa</i>	خَبَرٌ إِنَّ
Predicate of <i>KaEDa</i>	خَبَرٌ كَادَ
Predicate of <i>KaENa</i>	خَبَرٌ كَانَ
Predicate of <i>LaE</i>	خَبَرٌ لَا
Predicate of <i>MaE</i>	خَبَرٌ مَا
Predicate, quasi-sentence	خَبَرٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Predicate, sentence	خَبَرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Predicate sentence	جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ
Predicate of the annuller	خَبَرُ النَّاسِخِ
Prefer one to another (To...)	فَضَلَ
<i>ÉaF'RaL</i> of preference	أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ

P

Pillar of the sentence	عُمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Place	مَحَلٌّ
In consideration of the place	مُرَاعَاةَ الْمَحَلِّ
In place of	فِي مَحَلِّ
In replacement	سَدَّ مَسَدٍ
It has its place	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
It has no place	لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ
Occupation of the place	اُنْشَغَالَ الْمَحَلِّ
Replacer	مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ
Pluperfect past	مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ
Plural	جَمْعٌ
Broken plural	جَمْعٌ تَكْسِيرٍ
Intact feminine plural	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
Intact masculine plural	جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
Letter of plurality	حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ
Major plural	جَمْعٌ كَثْرَةٍ
Minor plural	جَمْعٌ قَلَّةٍ
Other plurals	جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى
Plural (masc)	م
Plural (fem)	ن
Plural noun of genus	أَسْمُ جَنْسٍ جَمْعِيٍّ
Plural of proper nouns	جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ
Plural of the composites	جَمْعُ الْمُرَكَّبَاتِ
Plural of the plural	جَمْعُ الْجَمْعِ
Plurals	جُمُوعٌ
Ultimate plural	مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ
Point	نُقْطَةٌ
Position of primate and predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ

P

Perhaps	قَدْ
Perhaps	لَعَلَّ
Period	وَقْتُ
Permanent	لَازِمٌ
Permanent ÉaLiF	أَلْفَ لَازِمَةٍ
Permanent structure	بِنَاءُ لَازِمٍ
Permanent verb	فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ
Permitted (To be...)	جَازَ
Permissible incorporation	إِدْعَامٌ جَائِزٌ
Permissibly latent personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازًا
Person	نَفْسٌ
Apparent personal	ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Connected personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Latent personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ
Obligatory latent personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوبًا
Permissibly latent personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازًا
Personal	ضَمِيرٌ
Personal noun	أَسْمُ ضَمِيرٍ
Personal of consideration	ضَمِيرُ الشَّانِ
Personal of opening	ضَمِيرُ نَصَبٍ
Personal of reduction	ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ
Personal of regularity	ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ
Personal of separation, support	ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ ، عِمَادٍ
Personal of the described noun	ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ
Prominent personal	ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ
Returning personal	ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ
Separated personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Supposed personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

P

Pass over (To...)	عَدَا
Passive element	مَعْمُولٌ
Passive element (Apparent...)	مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Passive element (Eliminated...)	مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Patient	مَفْعُولٌ
Absolute patient	مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ
Absolute pro-patient	نَائِبٌ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
Causal patient	مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ
Circumstantial patient	مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ
Concomitant patient	مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ
Direct patient	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
First patient	مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلُ
Other-patients	أَفَاعِيلُ
Patients	مَفَاعِيلُ
Patient-function	مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ
Patient-noun	أَسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ
Patiently	صَبْرًا
Second patient	مَفْعُولٌ ثَانِي
Transitive over three patients	مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ
Transitive over two patients	مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
Third patient	مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ
Paucity (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ
Pause in reading	وَقْفٌ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ
Penetrate (To...)	دَغَمَ
Perfect (To...)	كَمَلَ
Perfect past	مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ
Perhaps	رُبَّ
Perhaps	عَلَّ

P

Paragraph	فَقْرَةٌ
Parentheses	قَوَسَانِ
Part	قِسْمٌ
Letter of partial opening	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ قَرَعِيّ
Partial substitution	بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيّ
Substitution of a part for the whole	بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
Pass (to...)	مَضَى
Deficient past	مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ
Past	مَاضٍ
Past augmented ignored	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past denuded ignored	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded known	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past mood	صِيغَةُ الْمَاضِي
Past time	زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي
Past verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
Perfect past	مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ
Pluperfect past	مَاضٍ أَكْمَلٌ
Preceding past	مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
Pass from one status to another (To...)	حَالَ

0

Letter of originality	حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ
Noun of origin	اِسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ
Original	مَصْدَرٌ
Original in M	مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ
Original noun	اِسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ
Originally	اَصْلًا
Ornament	حَلِيَّةٌ
Orthography of the ÉaLiF	كِتَابَةُ الْأَلْفِ
Orthography of the HaM'ZaT̃	كِتَابَةُ الْهَمْزَةِ
Orthography of the O	كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ
Orthography of the T	كِتَابَةُ التَّاءِ
Orthography of the words	كِتَابَةُ الْكَلِمَاتِ
Other	غَيْرٌ
Other-patients	أَفَاعِيلُ
Other plurals	جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى
Other than	سِوَى
Others	أُخَرُ
Otherwise	إِلَّا
Ouf!	أَفْ
Out of	عَنْ
Outside of	خَلَا
Outside of	عَدَا
Over	عَلَى
Over there	ثَمَّ
Over there	ثُمَّتَ
Over there	هُنَاكَ

O

Openness	نَصْبٌ
Openness of the noun	نَصْبُ الْأَسْمِ
Openness of the verb	نَصْبُ الْفِعْلِ
Personal of opening	ضَمِيرُ نَصْبٍ
Sign of opening	عَلَامَةُ نَصْبٍ
Verb with open ending	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Vowel <i>a</i> , open	فَتْحَةٌ
Vowel <i>a''</i> , open modulated	فَتْحَتَانِ
Oppose (To...)	اَنْتَرَى
Opposite	حِذَاءَ
Opposition (Modulation of...)	تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ
Or	أَمْ
Or	أَمَّا
Or	أَوْ
Oral active element	عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Oral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ
Oral confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Oral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Order (To...)	أَمَرَ
Alphabetical order	تَرْيِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ
ÉaB'JaD order	تَرْيِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
Ordinal numeral	عَدَدٌ تَرْيِيبِيٌّ
Origin	مَصْدَرٌ
Artificial original	مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ
Augmented original	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
Denuded original	مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Explicit original	مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ
Interpreted original	مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ

O

Oh!	وَا، وَاها
Oh!	يَا
Oh! the witch	يَا خَبَاثِ
Oh! the traitress	يَا خَدَاعِ
Oh you who	أَيُّهَا، أَيَّتُهَا
On	عَلَيَّ
On	عَنْ
On	مِنْ
On behalf of	فِي
On the contrary	لَكِنْ
On the contrary	لَكِنْ
Once	مَرَّةً
One	أَحَدٌ، إِحْدَى
One	وَاحِدٌ، وَاحِدَةٌ
One act (Noun of...)	اسْمُ مَرَّةٍ
One by one	فُرَادَى
One evening	ذَاتَ مَسَاءٍ
One morning	ذَا صَبَاحٍ
Only	حَسْبُ
Open (To...)	فَتَحَ
Annulled nouns with open ending	مَنَاصِبُ
Ending in open a	مَنْصُوبٌ
Letter of opening	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ
Letter of partial opening	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ قَرْعِيٌّ
Modulation of opening	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
Noun with open ending	اسْمُ مَنْصُوبٍ
Nouns with open ending	مَنْصُوبَاتٌ
Opener	نَاصِبٌ

O

O, Orthography of the OaEOi	كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ
Oath	قَسَمٌ
Object of astonishment	مُتَعَجِّبٌ مِنْهُ
Object of the exhortation	مُغْرَى بِهِ
Obligatory (To be...)	وَجَبَ
Obligatorily	وَجُوبًا
Obligatorily latent personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوبًا
Obligatory incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ مُوجِبٌ
Occupy somebody (To...)	شَغَلَ
Occupation	اِسْتِغَالٌ
Occupation of the place	اِنْشِغَالُ الْمَحَلِّ
Occupied	مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ
Of	مِنْ
Of course	أَجَلٌ
Of course	إِي
Off	عَنْ
Off	مِنْ
Often	رُبَّ
Often	وَ
Oh!	أَيَا

N

Noun of place	أَسْمُ مَكَانٍ
Noun of preference	أَسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ
Noun of similar quality	أَسْمُ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ
Noun of the annuler	أَسْمُ النَّاسِخِ
Noun of time	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
Noun prohibited from variation	أَسْمُ مَمْنُوعٍ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Noun with curtailed ending	أَسْمُ مَنْقُوصٍ
Noun with extended ending	أَسْمُ مَمْدُودٍ
Noun with open ending	أَسْمُ مَنْصُوبٍ
Noun with reduced ending	أَسْمُ مَجْرُورٍ
Noun with regular ending	أَسْمُ مَرْفُوعٍ
Noun with shortened ending	أَسْمُ مَقْصُورٍ
Nouns of quantity	أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ
Nouns with open ending	مَنْصُوبَاتٌ
Nouns with reduced ending	مَجْرُورَاتٌ
Nouns with regular ending	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Nourish (To...)	أَطْعَمَ
Numeral	عَدَدٌ
Attracted numeral	عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ
Cardinal numeral	عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
Composite numeral	عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Distinctive of the number	تَمْيِيزُ الْعَدَدِ
Isolated numeral	عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Knotted numeral	عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ
Numbered	مَعْدُودٌ
Numeral noun	أَسْمُ عَدَدٍ
Ordinal numeral	عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ
Now	الآنَ

N

Proper noun of genus	أَسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ
Quasi-sound noun	أَسْمُ مُشَبَّهٍ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Reduction of the noun	جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ
Regularity of the noun	رَفْعُ الْأَسْمِ
Relative noun	أَسْمُ مَنْسُوبٍ
Retrenched noun	أَسْمُ مَحْدُوفٍ مِنْهُ
Signs of nominalization	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Sound noun	أَسْمُ صَحِيحٍ
Structure of the noun	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Structured noun	أَسْمُ مَبْنِيٍّ
Superlative noun	أَسْمُ مُبَالِغَةٍ
Variability of the noun	تَصْرِيفُ الْأَسْمِ
Variable noun	أَسْمُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Varied noun	أَسْمُ مُنْصَرَفٍ
Verbal noun	أَسْمُ فِعْلٍ
Noun of astonishment	أَسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ
Noun of annexation	أَسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ
Noun of collectivity	أَسْمُ جَمْعٍ
Noun of ÊiNa	أَسْمُ إِنَّ
Noun of genus	أَسْمُ جِنْسٍ
Noun of instrument	أَسْمُ آلَةٍ
Noun of KaEDa	أَسْمُ كَادَ
Noun of KaENa	أَسْمُ كَانَ
Noun of LaE	أَسْمُ لَا
Noun of MaE	أَسْمُ مَا
Noun of manner	أَسْمُ نَوْعٍ
Noun of one act	أَسْمُ مَرَّةٍ
Noun of origin	أَسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ

N

Conjunctive noun	اِسْمٌ مُّوَصُّوْلٌ
Declension of the noun	اِعْرَابُ الْاِسْمِ
Declined noun	اِسْمٌ مُّعْرَبٌ
Declined noun and prohibited from variation	اِسْمٌ مُّعْرَبٌ مَّمنوعٌ مِنْ اَلصَّرْفِ
Definite noun	اِسْمٌ مَّعْرُفَةٌ
Demonstrative noun	اِسْمٌ اِشَارَةٌ
Denuded noun	اِسْمٌ مُّجَرَّدٌ
Derived noun	اِسْمٌ مُّشْتَقٌّ
Diminutive noun	اِسْمٌ مُّصَغَّرٌ
Exclusive noun	اِسْمٌ اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Five nouns	اَسْمَاءُ خَمْسَةٌ
Indeterminate noun	اِسْمٌ نَكِرَةٌ
Inert noun	اِسْمٌ جَامِدٌ
Interrogative noun	اِسْمٌ اِسْتِفْهَامٌ
Invariable noun	اِسْمٌ غَيْرٌ مُّتَصَرِّفٍ
Measures of nouns	اَوْرَاقُ الْاَسْمَاءِ
Nominal	اِسْمِيٌّ
Nominal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ
Nominalization	اِسْمِيَّةٌ
Nominal noun	اِسْمٌ عَدَدٍ
Openness of the noun	نَصْبُ الْاِسْمِ
Original noun	اِسْمٌ مُّصَدَّرٌ
Patient-noun	اِسْمٌ مَفْعُولٌ
Personal noun	اِسْمٌ ضَمِيرٌ
Personal of the described noun	ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ
Plural noun of genus	اِسْمٌ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ
Proper noun	اِسْمٌ عَلَمٌ

N

Not	ما
Not any	لا
Not at all	كَلَّا
Not described indeterminate	نَكِيرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
(Intentional...)	
Not excepting	لَا سِيَّمَا
Not preferred	مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ
Not... to abate	مَا أَنْفَكَ
Not to be	لَيْسَ
Not... to cease	مَا زَالَ
Not... to desist	مَا قَتِيَ
Not... to finish	مَا بَرِحَ
Not to speak of	بَلَّهْ
Not yet	لَمَّا
Notify (To...)	أَعْلَمَ
Noun	أَسْمٌ
Abstract noun	أَسْمٌ مَعْنَى
Agent-noun	أَسْمٌ فَاعِلٍ
Allusive noun	أَسْمٌ كِنَايَةٍ
Annexed noun	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
Annexing noun	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ
Attached nouns	أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ
Augmented noun	أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ
Circumstantial noun	أَسْمٌ ظَرْفٍ
Compatible of nominalization	مُتِمَكِّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَةِ
Concrete noun	أَسْمٌ ذَاتٍ
Conditional noun	أَسْمٌ شَرْطٍ
Confirmative noun	أَسْمٌ تَوْكِيدٍ

N

Negative	لَا تَ
Neglected letter	حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ
Neutral	عَاطِلٌ
Neutral letter	حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
Neutralized verb	فَعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
Neutralizing letter	حَرْفٌ كَافٌ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ
Never	كَلَّا
Never (Future)	عَوَظُ
Never (Past)	قَطُّ
Nine	تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ
Nine hundred	تِسْعُ مِائَاتٍ
Nine hundred thousand	تِسْعُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Nine thousand	تِسْعَةُ أَلَاَفٍ
Nineteen	تِسْعَةُ عَشَرَ، تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Nineteenth	تَاسِعَ عَشَرَ، تَاسِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Ninety, the ninetieth	تِسْعُونَ، أَلْتِسْعُونَ
Ninety-nine	تِسْعَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ
Ninth	تَاسِعٌ، تَاسِعَةٌ
No	لَا
No doubt	أَجَلٌ
Non-annexing	غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ
Non-certified exclusion	أَسْتِنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ
Non-intentional indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ
Non-linguistic composite	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ
Non-linguistic composition	تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ
Non-transposed distinctive	تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنقُولٍ
Not	لَمْ
Not	لَا

N

N of protection	نُونُ الْوَقَايَةِ
Narrate (To...)	حَكَى
Narrative	حِكَايَةٌ
Narrative of the isolated	حِكَايَةُ الْمَفْرَدِ
Narrative of the sentence	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Pronounced narrative	حِكَايَةُ مَلْفُوظٍ
Written narrative	حِكَايَةُ مَكْتُوبٍ
Nationality	جَنَسِيَّةٌ
Nature	نَوْعٌ
Near	قَرِيبٌ
Necessity (Modulation of...)	تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ
Negation	نَفْيٌ
LaE of generic negation	لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ
Letter of negation	حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ
Negative	مَنْفِيٌّ
Negative article	أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ
Negative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ
Negative verb	فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ
Negative	لَمْ
Negative	لَنْ

M

Morning and evening	صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ
Morphology	صَرَفٌ
Most often	غَالِباً
Mount (To...)	رَكِبَ
Mouth	فُـ
Move (To...)	حَرَكَ
Much	كَثِيراً
My	ي (يَاءِ)

M

Minimal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى
Minor plural	جَمْعٌ قَلِيلٌ
Mix (To...)	لَفٌّ
Mixed composite	مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ
Mixed defective	لَفِيفٌ
Mixed joined	لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ
Mixed separated	لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ
Modal verb	فَعْلٌ مِثَالٌ
Modulation	تَنْوِينٌ
Modulated	مُنَوَّنٌ
Modulated HaM'ZaT	هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ
Modulation of compatibility	تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ
Modulation of compensation	تَنْوِينُ الْعَوَضِ
Modulation of indetermination	تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ
Modulation of necessity	تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ
Modulation of opening	تَنْوِينُ النَّصَبِ
Modulation of opposition	تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ
Modulation of reduction	تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ
Modulation of regularity	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
Moment	حِينَ
Mood of the verb	صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Moral	مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Moral active element	عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Moral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
Moral confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Moral feminine	مَوْثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Moreover	ثُمَّ
Moreover	ثُمَّتَ

M

Mean (To...)	عَنِ
Measure (To...)	قَاسَ
Empirical measure	وَزَنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ
Measure	وَزَنٌ
Measure, quantities	وَزَنٌ، مَقَادِيرُ
Measures of nouns	أَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ
Measures of the augmented verb	أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ
Measures of the superlative	أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
Measures of verbs	أَوْزَانُ الْأَفْعَالِ
Methodical measure	وَزَنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
Quadriliteral measure	وَزَنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Quinqueliteral measure	وَزَنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
Sexiliteral measure	وَزَنٌ سُدَاسِيٌّ
Triliteral measure	وَزَنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Mediate (To...)	وَسَطَ
Amid	وَسَطَ
Medium genus	جِنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Middle	مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Middle of the word	وَسَطُ الْكَلِمَةِ
Meet (To...)	لَقِيَ
Meeting of two quiescents	التَّقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ
Mention (To...)	ذَكَرَ
Mentioned	مَذْكُورٌ
Mentioned included	مُسْتَشْتَمِلٌ مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
Methodical	قِيَاسِيٌّ
Methodical HaM'ZaT	هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
Methodical measure	وَزَنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
Million	أَلْفُ أَلْفٍ

M

Made definite by ÉaL'	مُعَرَّفٌ بِالْ
MaE ÉaF'RaLaHu	مَا أَفْعَلَهُ
MaE and its sisters	مَا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Major plural	جَمْعٌ كَثْرَةٌ
Make a beginning (To...)	بَدَأَ
Make allusion (To...)	كَنَى
Make conditions (To...)	شَرَطَ
Many a...	رُبَّ
Mark of continuity	عَلَامَةُ التَّابِعِيَّةِ
Mark (Question...)	عَلَامَةُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
Marks (Quotation...)	عَلَامَةُ اقْتِبَاسٍ
Masculinity	تَذْكِيرٌ
Figurative masculine	مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
Intact masculine plural	جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
Masculine	مُذَكَّرٌ
Real masculine	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
Maximal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى
Maybe	رُبَّتْ
Maybe	لَعَلَّ
May it not please!	مَعَاذَ

L

Letter of separation	حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ
Letter of signification	حَرْفُ مَعْنَى
Letter of similitude	حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهِ
Letter of solicitation	حَرْفُ تَرْجٍّ
Letter of stimulation	حَرْفُ تَحْضِيضٍ
Letter of surprise	حَرْفُ مُفَاجَأَةٍ
Letter of the imperative	حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ
Letter of the Q group (Lunar)	حَرْفُ قَمَرِيٍّ
Letter of the X group (Solar)	حَرْفُ شَمْسِيٍّ
Letter of variability	حَرْفُ تَصْرِيفٍ
Letter of wish	حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ
Letter similar to LaY'Sa	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Letter similar to the verb	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Lift (To...)	رَفَعَ
Light N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكُّيدِ الْخَفِيفَةِ
Like	كَ
Like	كَأَنَّ
Limited circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ
Linguistic composite	مَرْكَبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Linguistic composition	تَرْكِيبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Listen	سَمَاعٌ
Listen (To...)	سَمِعَ
Listening	سَمْعًا
Lodge (To...)	أَسْكَنَ
Long ÉaLiF	أَلْفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ
Linked exclusion	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Lunar (Letter of the Q group,...)	حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٍّ

L

Letter of exclusion	حَرْفُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Letter of exposition	حَرْفُ عَرْضٍ
Letter of feminization	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Letter of finality	حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ
Letter of future	حَرْفُ اسْتِقْبَالٍ
Letter of inauguration	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْتَاكِ
Letter of interdiction	حَرْفُ نَهْيٍ
Letter of interpretation	حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ
Letter of interrogation	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
Letter of introduction	حَرْفُ ابْتِدَاءٍ
Letter of lamentation	حَرْفُ نَدْبَةٍ
Letter of negation	حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ
Letter of oath	حَرْفُ قَسَمٍ
Letter of opening	حَرْفُ نَصَبٍ
Letter of originality	حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ
Letter of partial opening	حَرْفُ نَصَبٍ قَرْعِيٍّ
Letter of paucity	حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ
Letter of plurality	حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ
Letter of premonition	حَرْفُ تَنْبِيْهِ
Letter of profusion	حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ
Letter of protection	حَرْفُ وَقَايَةٍ
Letter of rectification	حَرْفُ إِضْرَابٍ
Letter of reduction	حَرْفُ جَرٍّ
Letter of regret	حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ
Letter of rejection	حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ
Letter of restriction	حَرْفُ اسْتِدْرَاكِ
Letter of sanction	حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ
Letter of selection	حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ

L

Sharp letter	حَرْفُ أَسْلِيٍّ
Sibilant letter	حَرْفُ صَفِيرٍ
Slack letter	حَرْفُ رَخْوٍ
Soft letter	حَرْفُ لِينٍ
Solar letter	حَرْفُ شَمْسِيٍّ
Sound letter	حَرْفُ صَوْتٍ
Triliteral measure	وَزْنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Uniliteral	أَحَادِيٍّ
Ventilated letter	حَرْفُ هَاوٍ
Letter of allocution	حَرْفُ خُطَابٍ
Letter of answer	حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ
Letter of astonishment	حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ
Letter of attraction	حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ
Letter of augmentation	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
Letter of authenticity	حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ
Letter of call	حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ
Letter of causality	حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ
Letter of circumstance	حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ
Letter of concomitance	حَرْفُ مَعِيَّةٍ
Letter of condition	حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ
Letter of confirmation	حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ
Letter of conformity	حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ
Letter of construction	حَرْفُ مَبْنَى
Letter of defection	حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ
Letter of definition	حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ
Letter of denial	حَرْفُ جَحْوَدٍ
Letter of distancing	حَرْفُ بُعْدٍ
Letter of elision	حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ

L

Lest	أَلَا
Let's go!	هَلَمْ، هَيَّا
Letter	حَرْفٌ
Active letter	حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ
Alphabetical letter	حَرْفٌ هِجَائِيٌّ
Analysis of the letter	إِغْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ
Annuling letter	حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ
Augments of the quadriliteral	مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيِّ
Augments of the trilateral	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيِّ
Billiteral	ثَنَائِيٌّ
Defective letter	حَرْفٌ عِلَّةٌ
Denuded quadriliteral	مُجَرَّدٌ رَّبَاعِيٌّ
Denuded trilateral	مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Depressed letter	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِئِلٌ
ÉaB'JaD letter	حَرْفٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
Elimination of the defective letter	حَذْفُ حَرْفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Extended letter	حَرْفٌ مَدٌّ
Foreign letter	حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ
Guttural letter	حَرْفٌ حَلَقٌ
Hard letter	حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ
Lunar letter	حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٌّ
Neglected letter	حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ
Neutral letter	حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
Neutralizing letter	حَرْفٌ كَافٌ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ
Quadriliteral measure	وَزْنٌ رَّبَاعِيٌّ
Quinqueliteral measure	وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
Raised letter	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ
Sexilliteral measure	وَزْنٌ سَدَاسِيٌّ

L

L (Defective in...)	مُعْتَلَّ الْأَمِّ
L of denial	لَا مَ الْجُحُودِ
LaE of generic negation	لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ
Lack (To...)	نَقَصَ
Lament (To...)	نَدَبَ
Lamentation	نُدْبَةٌ
Lamented	مَنْدُوبٌ
Letter of lamentation	حَرْفُ نُدْبَةٍ
Last a long time (To...)	زَمَنَ
Last (To... as long as)	مَا دَامَ
Latent personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ
Latent personal obligatorily	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوباً
Later	سَ
Later	سَوْفَ
Laudatorily	حَمْدًا
LaY'Sa (Letter similar to...)	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Lean on (To...)	سَدَدَ
Learn (To...)	تَعَلَّمَ
Leave (To...)	تَرَكَ
Left	شِمَالًا

K

K of allocution	كَافِ الْخِطَابِ
KaEDa	كَادَ
KaEDa and its sisters	كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Noun of KaEDa	أَسْمُ كَادَ
Predicate of KaEDa	خَبِرُ كَادَ
Sisters of KaEDa	أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ
KaENa	كَانَ
KaENa and its sisters	كَانَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Noun of KaENa	أَسْمُ كَانَ
Predicate of KaENa	خَبِرُ كَانَ
Sisters of KaENa	أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ
Kind	نَوْعٌ
Knotted numeral	عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ
Know (To...)	عَلِمَ
Know by experience (To...)	خَبِرَ
Known	مَعْلُومٌ
Known augmented past	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known conform	مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known denuded past	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known verb (whose agent is...)	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

J

Join (To...)	وَصَلَ
Bond of conjunction	صِلَّةُ الْمُوَصُولِ
Common conjunctive	مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ
Conjunctive	مَوْصُولٌ
Conjunctive noun	اِسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ
Join (To...)	قَرَنَ
Mixed joined defective	لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ
JuMaL numeration	حِسَابُ الْجَمَلِ

I

Isolated (Narrative of the...)	حِكَايَةُ الْمُفْرَدِ
Isolated numeral	عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated predicate	خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated status	حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
It has its place	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
It has no action	لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ
It has no place	لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ
It is he	إِيَّاهُ
It is I	إِيَّايَ
It is not	لَا يَكُونُ
It is not	لَا تَ
It is she	إِيَّاهَا
It is they (dual)	إِيَّاهُمَا
It is they (fem)	إِيَّاهُنَّ
It is they (masc)	إِيَّاهُمْ
It is we	إِيَّانَا
It is you (dual)	إِيَّاكُمَا
It is you (plur. fem.)	إِيَّاكُنَّ
It is you (plur. masc.)	إِيَّاكُمْ
It is you (sing. fem.)	إِيَّاكَ
It is you (sing. masc.)	إِيَّاكَ
It may be	عَلَّ
Its place in the analysis	مَحَلُّهُ مِنْ أَلَا عَرَابٍ

I

Interpreted, root to befall	مُوَوَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ آلٌ
Interpreted as if it were derived	مُوَوَّلٌ بِأَلْمُسْتَقِّ
Interpreted as if it were explicit	مُوَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Interpreted original	مَصْدَرٌ مُوَوَّلٌ
Interrogation	أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
Denying interrogation	أَسْتَفْهَامٌ إِنْكَارِيٌّ
Interrogative	هَلْ
Interrogative noun	أَسْمٌ أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
Interrogative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ أَسْتَفْهَامِيَّةٌ
Letter of interrogation	حَرْفُ أَسْتَفْهَامٍ
Into	فِي
Introduction (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ ابْتِدَاءٍ
Introductory sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ابْتِدَائِيَّةٌ
Invariable	غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Invariable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Invariable noun	أَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Irrational	غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Irrational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Is it?	أَ
Is it not?	أَلَا
Is it not?	أَمَّا
Isn't it?	أَلَا
Isn't it?	أَمَّا
Isolated, root to be alone	مُفْرَدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدٌ
Isolated	مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated called	مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated (Distinctive of the...)	تَمْيِيزُ الْمُفْرَدِ
Isolated genus	جِنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

I

Derived indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ
Indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ
Indeterminate noun	أَسْمَ نَكِرَةٍ
Indetermination	تَنْكِيرٌ
Intentional described indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Intentional indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Modulation of indetermination	تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ
Non-intentional indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ
Indication	دَلَالَةٌ
Inert noun	أَسْمَ جَامِدٌ
Inert verb	فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ
Inferior genus	جِنْسٌ سَافِلٌ
Inform (To...)	خَبَّرَ
Information	مُسْنَدٌ
Initiate (To...)	شَرَعَ
Verb of initiative	فِعْلٌ شُرُوعٌ
Instead of	مِنْ
Intact (To remain...)	سَلِمَ
Intact feminine plural	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
Intact masculine plural	جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
Sound intact verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
Intend (To...)	قَصَدَ
Intentional described indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Intentional indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional status	حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Non-intentional indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ

I

In that case	إِذَا
In the future	سَ
In the future	سَوْفَ
In the future	قَدْ
In the morning	ضُحًوةً
In the presence of	لَدُنْ
In the presence of	لَدَى
In the rear of	وَرَاءَ
In view of	لِ
In what time?	أَيَّانَ
In whatever way	كَيْفَمَا
In which	فِيْمَ
Inactive	غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ
Inauguration (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْتَاَحٍ
Inclination, root to incline	إِمَالَةً أَصْلُهُ مَالَ
Included	مُسْتَشْتَمِلٌ مِنْهُ
Incompatible	غَيْرُ مُتِمَكِّنٍ
Incomplete conjugation	تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ (فِعْلٌ)
Incomplete variability	تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Incomplete variable	مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Incorporation, root to penetrate	إِدْغَامٌ أَصْلُهُ دَغَمَ
Incumbent upon	عَلَى
Indeed	إِنَّ، أَنَّ
Indeed	جَلَلٌ
Indeed	جَبَرٌ
Indeed	قَدْ
Indeed	لِ
Indeterminate (To render...)	نَكَرَ

I

Imperative mood	صِيغَةُ الْأَمْرِ
Imperative verb	فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ
Letter of the imperative	حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ
Implicit	مُضْمَرٌ
Impossibility (By...)	لِلتَّعَذُّرِ
Improvised	مُرْتَجَلٌ
In	بِ
In	عَلَيَّ
In	عَنْ
In	فِي
In case	إِنْ
In charge	مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُ
In company of	فِي
In comparison	فِي
In consideration of, root to watch over	مُرَاعَاةَ أَصْلِهِ رَعَى
In consideration of the place	مُرَاعَاةَ الْمَحَلِّ
In consideration of the pronunciation	مُرَاعَاةَ اللَّفْظِ
In front of	أَمَامَ
In front of	قُدَّامَ
In M (Original...)	مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ
In order	حَتَّى
In order not to	أَلَّا
In place	فِي مَحَلٍّ
In place of	عَنْ
In replacement	سَدَّ مَسَدٍ
In such a way	ذَيْتَ
In such a way	كَيْتَ
In that case	إِذَا

I

I	أَنَا
I	ت
I swear by...	ب
I swear by...	ت
I swear by...	ل
If	إِذَا
If	إِمَّا
If	إِنْ
If, contrary to fact	لَوْ
If it were not	لَوْ مَا
If not	إِلَّا
If only	لَيْتَ
Ignore (To...)	جَهَلَ
Conform ignored	مُضَارِعَ مَجْهُولٍ
Ignored	مَجْهُولٍ
Ignored verb (whose agent is...)	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)
Past augmented ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Imagine (To...)	خَالَ
Imperative	أَمَرَ

H

However	أَمَّا
However	بَلْ
However	لَكِنْ
However	لَكِنَّ
Hundred	مِئَّةٌ، مِائَةٌ
Hundred thousand	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Hurry up!	وَسَكَّانَ

H

He is far from	هِنَهَاتَ
He who	أَلْ
He who	أَلَّذِي
Heavy (To be...)	ثَقُلْ
Because of heaviness	لِلثَقْلِ
Heavy N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةِ
Help (To...)	عَوِّثْ
Help	أَسْتَعَاثَ
Helped	مُسْتَعَاثٌ لَهُ
Helping	مُسْتَعَاثٌ
Hence	إِذَنْ
Hence	إِذَا
Here	هُنَا
Here is	هـ
Here is	هَـ
Hesitate (To...)	حَارَ
Hey!	أَ
Hey!	أَيَّ
Him	هـ
His	هـ
Hollow verb	فِعْلٌ أَجْرَفُ
Hope (To...)	رَجَا
How	كَيْفَ
How	مَا
How much	كَأَيَّ
How much	كَأَيِّنْ
How much	كَمْ
How much	مَا

H

Ha!	هَآ
HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> "	هَمْزَة
Augmented HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> "	هَمْزَة زَائِدَة
Converted HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> "	هَمْزَة مَقْلُوبَة
Empirical HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> "	هَمْزَة سَمَاعِيَّة
HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> of conciliation	هَمْزَة تَسْوِيَّة
HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> of INDEED	هَمْزَة إِنَّ
HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> of liaison	هَمْزَة وَصْل
HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> of rupture	هَمْزَة قَطْع
Methodical HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> "	هَمْزَة قِيَاسِيَّة
Modulated HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> "	هَمْزَة مُنَوَّنة
Radical HaM'ZaT <u>u</u> "	هَمْزَة أَصْلِيَّة
Hang upon (To...)	عَلَّقَ
Harang (To...)	خَطَبَ
Hard letter	حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ
Have a defect (To...)	عَلَّ
Have power (To...)	مَكَنَ
Having a HaM'ZaT, root to prick	مَهْمُوزٌ أَصْلُهُ هَمْزٌ
Having a HaM'ZaT (Sound verb...)	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
He	هُوَ

G

Go back (To...)	رَجَعَ
Go down!	نَزَالَ
Good!	بَدُ
Gorgeous	زَهْ
Grammar (Rules of Arabic...)	قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ
Grammatical analysis	إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
Group (To...)	جَمَلٌ
Guttural letter	حَرْفُ حَلَقٍ

G

Generally	عَامَّةً
Genus (To be of the same...)	جَنَسٌ
Genus	جَنَسٌ
Inferior genus	جَنَسٌ سَافِلٌ
Isolated genus	جَنَسٌ مُفْرَدٌ
LaE of generic negation	لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجَنَسِ
Medium genus	جَنَسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Noun of genus	اِسْمُ جَنَسٍ
Plural noun of genus	اِسْمُ جَنَسٍ جَمْعِيٍّ
Proper noun of genus	اِسْمُ عَلَمٍ جَنَسِيٍّ
Superior genus	جَنَسٌ عَالٍ
Give (To...)	أَعْطَى
Give a form (To...)	صَاغَ
Give information (To...)	أَخْبَرَ
Give sustenance (To...)	رَزَقَ
Global confirmative	تَوْكِيدُ شُمُولٍ
Global substitution	بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ
Glory to	سَبَّحَانَ
Go	إِبَهَ
Go away (To...)	رَاحَ

F

Frankly	صَرَاحَةً
Fraternize (To...)	أَخَا
Friends	أَصْدِقَاءُ
From	عَنْ
From	مِنْ
From the time	مُذْ
From the time	مُنْذُ
Function (Agent-...)	فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Function (Patient-...)	مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ
Furnish (To...)	زَوَّدَ
Furthermore	ثُمَّ
Furthermore	ثُمَّتَ
Future	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
Denuded future	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Future time	زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
Future verb	فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
Letter of future	حَرْفُ اسْتِقْبَالٍ
Preceding future	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

F

Fold in two (To...)	ثَنَى
Follow	تَتَعَ
Followed	مَتَّبِعٌ
Follower	تَابِعٌ
Followers	تَوَابِعٌ
For	بِ
For	عَلَى
For	عَنْ
For	فَ
For a while	مُدَّةً
For the sake of	فِي
Forbid (To...)	مَنَعَ
Forbid (To...)	نَهَى
Forbidden incorporation	إِدْعَامٌ مُمْتَنِعٌ
Foreign letter, dotted	حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، مَنْقُوطٌ
Form	صِيغَةٌ
Form of the noun	صِيغَةُ الْأَسْمِ
Forward!	أَمَامَكَ
Fourth (To be...)	رَبَعَ
Forty, the fortieth	أَرْبَعُونَ، الْأَرْبَعُونَ
Four	أَرْبَعٌ، أَرْبَعَةٌ
Four hundred	أَرْبَعُ مِائَاتٍ
Four hundred thousand	أَرْبَعُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Four thousand	أَرْبَعَةُ أَلْفٍ
Fourteen	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ، أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ
Fourteenth	رَابِعَ عَشَرَ، رَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Fourth	رَابِعٌ، رَابِعَةٌ
Twenty-four	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

F

Sign of feminization	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Fight!	قَتَالَ
Figurative , root to be permitted	مَجَازِيٍّ أَصْلُهُ جَازَ
Figurative feminine	مُؤَنَّثَ مَجَازِيٍّ
Figurative masculine	مَذَكَّرَ مَجَازِيٍّ
Filiation	كُنْيَةٍ
Finality (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ
Find (To...)	وَجَدَ
Finish (Not to...)	مَا بَرَحَ
Firm (To be...)	بَيَّتَ
Affirmative	مُثَبِّتٌ
Affirmative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبَّتَةٌ
Affirmative verb	فِعْلٌ مُثَبِّتٌ
Firmness of N	ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ
First , root to befall	أَوَّلُ أَصْلُهُ آلَ
First	أَوَّلٌ، أَوَّلَى
First patient	مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلٌ
Fifth (To be...)	خَمَسَ
Fifteen	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ، خَمْسَ عَشْرَةٍ
Fifteenth	خَامِسَ عَشَرَ، خَامِسَةَ عَشْرَةٍ
Fifth	خَامِسٌ، خَامِسَةٌ
Fifty , the fiftieth	خَمْسُونَ، الْخَمْسُونَ
Five	خَمْسٌ، خَمْسَةٌ
Five hundred	خَمْسُ مِائَاتٍ
Five hundred thousand	خَمْسُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Five nouns	أَسْمَاءُ خَمْسَةٍ
Five thousand	خَمْسَةُ آلَافٍ
Five verbs	أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ

F

F (Defective in...)	مُعْتَلَّ الْفَاءِ
F of sanction	فَاءُ الْجَزَاءِ
Face to face with	قِبَالَةً
Facing	إِزَاءَ
Facing	تُجَاهَ
Facultatively	جَوَازًا
Fall back (To...)	أَرْتَدَّ
Far be it	حَاشَا
Fashion (To...)	صَيَّرَ
Father	أَبُو
Father-in-law	حَمُو
Fault	عَيْبٌ
Feminization	تَأْنِيثٌ
Feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ
Figurative feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
Intact feminine plural	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
Letter of feminization	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Moral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Oral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Real feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

E

Eliminated included	مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ
Emptied exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ
Excluded	مُسْتَنَى
Exclusive noun	اِسْمٌ اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Included	مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ
Letter of exclusion	حَرْفُ اِسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Linked exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Mentioned included	مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
Non-certified exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ
Exhort (To...)	عَزَّى
Exhortation	اِعْرَاضٌ
Exhorted	مُعَزَّى
Exhorting	مُعَزِّ
Object of the exhortation	مُعَزَّى بِهِ
Explain clearly (To...)	صَرَّحَ
Explicative attraction	عَطْفٌ بَيَانٍ
Explicit	صَرِيحٌ
Explicit original	مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ
Interpreted as if it were explicit	مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Letter of explanation	حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ
Quasi-explicit	شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Expose (To...)	عَرَضَ
Extend (To...)	مَدَّ
Ending in extended E *	مَمْدُودٌ
Extended ÉaLiF Ê	أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ
Extended letter	حَرْفٌ مَدٌّ
Extension	مَدٌّ
Noun with extended ending	اِسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ

E

Enough	قَدْ
Enough	نَاهِيكَ
Entirely	أَجْمَعُ
Especially	خَاصَّةً
Establish (To...)	تَخَذَ
Eternally (negative)	أَبَدًا
Euphony	تَرْخِيمٌ
Called euphonic	مُنَادَى مُرَحَّمٌ
Euphonic	مُرَحَّمٌ
Euphony of the called	تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى
Even	حَتَّى
Even if	إِنْ
Every time	كُلَّمَا
Evidently	عَيَانًا
Eye	عَيْنٌ
Examples of the superlative	أَمْثَلُ الْمَبَالِغَةِ
Except	إِلَّا
Except	حَاشَا
Except	خِلَا
Except	عَدَا
Excepting (Not...)	لَا سِيَّمَا
Exchange (To...)	عَاضَ
Exclamation mark	عَلَامَةُ أَنْفَعَالٍ
Exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Article of exclusion	أَدَاةُ اِسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Certified exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ
Complete exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌ
Detached exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

E

Elimination of the primate	حَذَفُ الْمَبْتَدَأِ
Elimination of the verb	حَذَفُ الْفِعْلِ
Empirical	سَمَاعِيّ
Empirical HaM'ZaT̃	هَمْزَةُ سَمَاعِيَّةٍ
Empirical measure	وَزْنُ سَمَاعِيّ
Emptied exclusion	اِسْتِنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ
End	طَرَفٌ
Curtailed ending	مَنْقُوصٌ
Elided ending	مَجْزُومٌ
End of the word	طَرَفُ الْكَلِمَةِ
Ending in extended E *	مَمْدُودٌ
Ending in open <i>a</i>	مَنْصُوبٌ
Ending in reduced <i>i</i>	مَجْرُورٌ
Ending in regular <i>u</i>	مَرْفُوعٌ
Ending in shortened E	مَقْصُورٌ
Noun with curtailed ending	اِسْمٌ مَنْقُوصٌ
Noun with extended ending	اِسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
Noun with open ending	اِسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Noun with reduced ending	اِسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
Noun with regular ending	اِسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Noun with shortened ending	اِسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
Verb with elided ending	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
Verb with open ending	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Verb with regular ending	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Endowed with ÉaL'	مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ
Englobe (To...)	شَمَلَ
Global confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولِيّ
Global substitution	بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ

E

Eighteen	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ
Eighteenth	ثَامِنَ عَشَرَ، ثَامِنَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Eighth	ثَامِنٌ، ثَامِنَةٌ
Eighty, the eightieth	ثَمَانُونَ، الثَّمَانُونَ
ÊiLaE and its sisters	إِلَا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
ÊiNa and its sisters	إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Either	أَمْ
Either	أَمَّا
Eleven	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ، إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
Eleventh	حَادِي عَشَرَ، حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Elide (To..., to clip)	جَزَمَ
Article of elision	أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ
Elided	مَجْزُومٌ
Eliding	جَازِمٌ
Elision	جَزْمٌ
Elision of the verb	جَزْمُ الْفِعْلِ
Letter of elision	حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ
Sign of elision	عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
Verb with elided ending	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
Eliminate (To...)	حَذَفَ
Defection by elimination	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذَفِ
Eliminated active element	عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Eliminated included	مُسْتَشْتَقٍ مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ
Eliminated passive element	مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Elimination of N	حَذَفُ النُّونِ
Elimination of the defective letter	حَذَفُ حَرْفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Elimination of the direct patient	حَذَفُ الْمَعْمُولِ بِهِ
Elimination of the predicate	حَذَفُ الْخَبَرِ

E

E, <u>ÉaLiF</u> (Orthography of the...)	ا، كِتَابَةُ الْأَلْفِ
<u>Ê</u> , extended <u>ÉaLiF</u>	آ، أَلْفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ
E, long <u>ÉaLiF</u>	ا، أَلْفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ
E, permanent <u>ÉaLiF</u>	ا، أَلْفٌ لَازِمَةٌ
E, quiescent <u>ÉaLiF</u>	ا، أَلْفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
<u>E</u> , shortened <u>ÉaLiF</u>	ى، أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
<u>ÉaB'JaD</u> letter	حَرْفٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
<u>ÉaB'JaD</u> order	تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
<u>ÉaF'RaLu</u> of astonishment	أَفْعَلُ التَّعْجِبِ
<u>ÉaF'RaLu</u> of preference	أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ
<u>ÉaF'R/L' BiHi</u>	أَفْعَلٌ بِهِ
<u>ÉaL'</u> (Endowed with...)	مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ
<u>ÉaL'</u> (Deprived of...)	مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ
<u>ÉaL'</u> (Made definite by...)	مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ
Early in the morning	عَدَاةً
Effort	جَهْدٌ
Eh!	هَيَّا
Eight	ثَمَانٍ، ثَمَانِيَّةٌ
Eight hundred	ثَمَانِي مِائَاتٍ
Eight hundred thousand	ثَمَانِمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Eight thousand	ثَمَانِيَّةُ أَلْفٍ

D

Double (To...)	ضَعَفَ
Doubled	مُضَاعَفٌ
Sound doubled verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
Draw (To...)	جَرَّ
Draw near (To...)	أَوْشَكَ
Duration (The...)	آثَاءَ
During	بِ
During	عَلَى
During	فِي
Dual	مُتَنِي
Dual	ا، أَلْفٌ
Duality, root to fold in two	تَنْثِيَةً أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

D

Descriptive	نَعَتْ
Descriptive sentence	جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ
Intentional, not decribed, indeterminate	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional described indeterminate	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Personal of the described noun	ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ
Real descriptive	نَعَتْ حَقِيقِيٌّ
Desist (Not to...)	مَا فَتَى
Detached exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ
Diminution	تَصْغِيرٌ
Diminutive	مُصَغَّرٌ
Diminutive noun	اِسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ
Direct patient	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
Dislocation	فَكٌّ
Discover (To...)	اَلْفَى
Distant	بَعِيدٌ
Distinguish (To...)	مَيَزَ
Active element of the distinctive	عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ
Distinctive	تَمْيِيزٌ
Distinctive of the isolated, concrete	تَمْيِيزُ الْمَفْرَدِ، ذَاتِ
Distinctive of the number	تَمْيِيزُ الْعَدَدِ
Distinctive of the sentence, relation	تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ، نِسْبَةٍ
Distinguished	مُمَيَّزٌ
Non-transposed distinctive	تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنقُولٍ
Transposed distinctive	تَمْيِيزٌ مَنقُولٌ
Divide (To...)	قَسَمَ
Do (To...)	فَعَلَ
Dots of suspension	عَلَامَةُ حَذْفٍ
Dotted (Foreign letter,...)	حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، مَنقُوطٌ

D

Denuded	مُجَرَّد
Denuded future	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded ignored past	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Denuded known past	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Denuded noun	أَسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded original	مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded quadriliteral	مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Denuded triliteral	مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Denial (L of...)	لَا مَ الْجُودِ
Denial (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ جُودٍ
Deny (To...)	جَحَدَ
Deny (To...)	نَفَى
Denying interrogation	أَسْأَلُهَا إِنْكَارِيٌّ
Depart from (To...)	عَادَرَ
Depressed letter	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِيلٌ
Deprived of ÉaL'	مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ
Derivation	أَشْتَقَاقٌ
Derived	مُسْتَقٌّ
Derived attached to the radical	مُسْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَصِيلِ
Derived descriptive	نَعَتْ مُسْتَقٌّ
Derived indeterminate	نَكِرَةٌ مُسْتَقَّةٌ
Derived noun	أَسْمٌ مُسْتَقٌّ
Derived radical	مُسْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ
Descriptive interpreted as if it were derived	نَعَتْ مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُسْتَقِّ
Interpreted as if it were derived	مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُسْتَقِّ
Describe (To...)	نَعَتَ
Causal descriptive	نَعَتْ سَبَبِيٌّ
Described	مَنْعُوتٌ

D

Defect	عَلَّةٌ
Defection	اعْلَالٌ
Defection by conversion	اعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
Defection by elimination	اعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ
Defection by quiescence	اعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Defection of HaM'ZaT̃	اعْلَالُ الهمزة
Defective	مُعْتَلٌّ
Defective in F, modal	مُعْتَلٌّ الْفَاءُ ، مِثَالٌ
Defective in L, deficient	مُعْتَلٌّ اللَّامُ ، نَاقِصٌ
Defective in R, hollow	مُعْتَلٌّ الْعَيْنُ ، أَجوفٌ
Defective letter	حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ
Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
Deficient	نَاقِصٌ
Deficient past	مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ
Deficient verb	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
Elimination of the defective letter	حَذْفُ حَرْفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Mixed defective	لَفِيفٌ
Mixed joined defective	لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ
Mixed separated defective	لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ
Definition	تَعْرِيفٌ
Definite	مَعْرُوفَةٌ
Definite noun	اِسْمٌ مَعْرُوفٌ
Letter of definition	حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ
Made definite by 'ÉaL'	مَعْرُوفٌ بِأَلْ
Delay (To...)	أَخَّرَ
Demonstrative noun	اِسْمٌ إِشَارَةٌ
Denude (To...)	جَرَدَ
Denudation	تَجَرَّدَ

D

Dash	عَارِضَةٌ
Declare openly (To...)	نَصَبَ
Declension	إِعْرَابٌ
Action of declension	عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ
Declension of the noun	إِعْرَابُ الْأَسْمِ
Declension of the verb	إِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ
Declined	مُعْرَبٌ
Declined and prohibited from variation	مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Declined and varied	مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
Declined and varied noun	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
Declined noun	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Declined noun, prohibited from variation	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Declined verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Declined word	كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ
Sign of declension	عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ
Titles of declension	أَلْقَابُ الْإِعْرَابِ
Decrease (To...)	حَرَى
Deem (To...)	حَجَا
Defect (To have a...)	عَلَّ

C

Converted	مَقْلُوبٌ
Converted HaM'ZaT	هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ
Defection by conversion	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
Coordinating attraction	عَظْفٌ نَسَقٍ
Count (To...)	عَدَّ
Create (To...)	نَسَأَ
Creative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ انْشَائِيَّةٌ
Curtailed ending (Noun with...)	اسْمٌ مَقْصُوصٌ
Cut (To...)	فَطَعَ

C

Connected	مُتَّصِلٌ
Connected personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Connection	رَبَاطٌ
Connector	رَابِطٌ
Consider (To...)	حَسَبَ
Consideration (Personal of...)	ضَمِيرُ شَأْنٍ
Constitutive status	حَالٌ مُؤَسَّسَةٌ
Construct (To...)	بَنَى
Accidental structure	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
Letter of construction	حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Permanent structure	بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ
Sign of structure	عَلَامَةٌ بِنَاءٍ
Structure	بِنَاءٌ
Structure of the noun	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Structured	مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured noun	أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured verb	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured word	كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ
Titles of structure	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
Contestation, root to tear away	تَنَازَعٌ أَصْلُهُ تَرَاعَ
Contested	مُتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ
Context	قَرِينَةٌ
Contrarily	خِلَافًا
Convenient vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ
Conventional terms	مُصْطَلَحَاتٌ
Convert (To...)	قَلَّبَ
Conversion	قَلْبٌ

C

Confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ
Confirmative noun	أَسْمُ تَوْكِيدٍ
Confirmative status	حَالُ مُؤَكِّدَةٍ
Confirmed	مُؤَكَّدٌ
Confirmed verb	فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
Global confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولٌ
Heavy N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةُ
Letter of confirmation	حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ
Light N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الْخَفِيفَةُ
Moral confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Oral confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Relative confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ نِسْبَةٍ
Self-confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ عَيْنِهِ
Synonymous confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ مُرَادٍ فِيهِ
Unconfirmed verb	فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ
Conform (To be...)	ضَرَعَ
Conform	مُضَارِعٌ
Conform ignored	مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ
Conform known	مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Conform mood	صِبْغَةُ الْمُضَارِعِ
Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
Letter of conformity	حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ
Conjugation (Complete...)	تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌ
Conjugation (Incomplete...)	تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
Conjugation of the verb	تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ
Conjunction (Bond of...)	صِلَةُ الْمُوَصُولِ
Conjunctive noun	أَسْمُ مَوْصُولٍ
Conjunctive, root to join	مَوْصُولٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلٌ

C

Composite proper noun	عَلَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Composite speech	كَلَامٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Irrational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Linguistic composition	تَرْكِيبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Mixed composite	مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ
Non-linguistic composition	تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ
Plural of the composites	جَمْعُ الْمُرَكَّبَاتِ
Rational composite	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ
Referential composite	مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ
Useful composite	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ
Concede (To...)	وَهَبَ
Concerned by the status	صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ
Concerning	فِي
Conciliation (HaM'ZaT of...)	هَمْزَةٌ تَسْوِيَّةٌ
Concomitance (Letter of...)	حَرْفٌ مَعِيَّةٌ
Concomitant patient	مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ
Concordant substitution	بَدَلٌ مُطَابِقٌ
Concrete (Distinctive of the isolated,...)	تَمَيِّزُ الْمَفْرَدِ، ذَاتٍ
Concrete noun	أَسْمُ ذَاتٍ
Concrete noun	أَسْمُ عَيْنٍ
Conditions (To make...)	شَرْطٌ
Answer to the condition	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
Condition	شَرْطٌ
Conditional article	أَدَاةُ شَرْطٍ
Conditional noun	أَسْمُ شَرْطٍ
Conditional sentence	جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ
Letter of condition	حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ
Confirm (To...)	وَكَّدَ

C

Comma	فَاصِلَةٌ
Common conjunctive	مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ
Common expressions	أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ
Compatibility	أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ
Compatibility	تَمَكِّنٌ
Compatible	مُتَمَكِّنٌ
Compatible of nominalization	مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Compatible with reserve	مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكِنٍ
Compatible without reserve	مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكِنٌ
Incompatible	غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ
Modulation of compatibility	تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِّنِ
Situations of compatibility	حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ
Compensation, root to exchange	تَعْوِضٌ أَصْلُهُ عَاضٍ
Compensation (Modulation of...)	تَنْوِينُ الْعَوَظِ
Complete (To be...)	تَمَّ
Complete	تَامٌ
Complete conjugation (verb)	تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌ (فِعْلٌ)
Complete exclusion	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌ
Complete variability	تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌ
Complete variable	مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌ
Complete verb	فِعْلٌ تَامٌ
Incomplete conjugation (verb)	تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ (فِعْلٌ)
Incomplete variability	تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
Incomplete variable	مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
Composition	تَرْكِيبٌ
Annexed composite	مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
Composite	مُرَكَّبٌ
Composite numeral	عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

C

Circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ
Circumstantial noun	اِسْمُ ظَرْفٍ
Circumstantial of place	ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ
Circumstantial of time	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
Circumstantial patient	مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ
Circumstantial sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Invariable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Letter of circumstance	حَرْفٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Limited circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ
Pro-circumstantial	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
Vague circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُبْهَمٌ
Variable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Cease	مَهْ
Cease (Not to...)	مَا أَتَّفَكَ
Certainly	نَعَمْ
Certified exclusion	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ
Certitude (Verb of...)	فَعْلٌ يَقِينٌ
Claim (To...)	زَعَمَ
Classification, root to divide	تَقْسِيمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَسَمَ
Clip (To..., to elide)	جَزَمَ
Clothe (To...)	كَسَا
Colon	عَلَامَةُ تَوْضِيحٍ
Color	لَوْنٌ
Come!	حَيَّ، حَيْهَلْ
Come down (To...)	حَلَّ
Come here	هَيْتَ
Come in the morning (To...)	عَدَا
Come to know (To...)	دَرَى

C

Call (To...)	نَدَى
Call	نَدَاءٌ
Called	مُنَادَى
Called annexing	مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ
Called euphonic	مُنَادَى مُرَحِّمٌ
Called similar of the annexing	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Euphony of the called	تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى
Isolated called	مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ
Letter of call	حَرْفُ نَدَاءٍ
Capacity, quantities	كَيْلٌ، مَقَادِيرٌ
Cardinal numeral	عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
Cause (To...)	سَبَبٌ
Causal descriptive	نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ
Causal patient	مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ
Causal status	حَالٌ سَبَبِيٌّ
Cause of pain	مُتَوَجِّعٌ مِنْهُ
Letter of causality	حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ
Cease (Not to...)	مَا زَالَ
Change (To...)	تَبَدَّلَ
Circumstance	ظَرْفٌ

B

By	.....	وَ
By impossibility	.....	لِلتَّعَذُّرِ
By means of	.....	بِ
By the eternal	.....	لِلْعَمَرُ

B

Befall (To...)	آل
Before	قَبْلَ
Begin (To...)	إِبْتَدَأَ
Beginning of the word	أَوَّلُ الْكَلِمَةِ
Behind	خَلْفَ
Behold	إِذَا
Below	دُونِ
Between	بَيْنَ
Between	مِنْ
Bilateral	تَنَائِيٍّ
Blame (Verb of...)	فَعْلُ دَمٍّ
Bond of conjunction	صِلَةُ الْمَوْصُولِ
Both	كِلَا، كِلْتَا
Both are separated	شَتَانِ
Brackets	عَلَامَةُ حَصْرِ
Break (To...)	كَسَرَ
Broken plural	جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ
Bring to light (To...)	أَضْحَى
Bring together (To...)	ضَمَّ
Brother	أَخُو
But	أَمَّا
But	بَلْ
But	لَكِنْ
But	لَكِنْ
By	بِ
By	عَلَى
By	فِي
By	مِنْ

B

Be impossible (To...)	أَسْتَحَالَ
Be in good health (To...)	صَحَّ
Be inactive (To...)	عَطَلَ
Be low (To...)	سَقَلَ
Be many (To...)	كَثُرَ
Be modified (To...)	تَحَوَّلَ
Be near (To...)	عَسَى
Be obligatory (To...)	وَجِبَ
Be of the same genus (To...)	جَسَسَ
Be permitted (To...)	جَازَ
Be present (To...)	حَضَرَ
Be prolonged (To...)	طَالَما
Be quiet (To...)	سَكَنَ
Be rare (To...)	قَلَّما
Be rational (To...)	عَقَلَ
Be rigid (To...)	جَمَدَ
Be short (To...)	قَصُرَ
Be small (To...)	صَغُرَ
Be special (To...)	خَصَّ
Be split (To...)	شَقَّ
Be tender (To...)	أَنْثَ
Be third (To...)	ثَلَّثَ
Be tired (To...)	كَلَّ
Because	لِ
Because of heaviness	لِلثَّقَلِ
Become (To...)	صَارَ
Become in the evening (To...)	أَمْسَى
Become in the morning (To...)	أَصْبَحَ

B

Be (To...)	كَانَ
Be able (To...)	قَدِرَ
Be about to (To...)	كَادَ
Be acquainted with (To...)	عَرَفَ
Be alone (To...)	فَرَدَ
Be astonished (To...)	عَجِبَ
Be complete (To...)	تَمَّ
Be conform (To...)	ضَرَعَ
Be different (To...)	غَارَ
Be distant (To...)	بَعُدَ
Be diversified (To...)	نَاعَ
Be exalted (To...)	سَمَا
Be few (To...)	قَلَّ
Be fifth (To...)	خَمَسَ
Be fine (To...)	ظَرَفَ
Be firm (To...)	ثَبَّتَ
Be flattened (To...)	أَخْلَوَتْ
Be fourth (To...)	رَبَعَ
Be heavy (To...)	ثَقُلَ
Be high (To...)	عَلَا

A

Attracting	مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ
Coordinating attraction	عَظْفُ نَسَقٍ
Explicative attraction	عَظْفُ بَيَانٍ
Letter of attraction	حَرْفُ عَظْفٍ
Augment (To...)	زَادَ
Augment, augments	مَزِيدٌ، مَزِيدَاتٌ
Augmented	زَائِدٌ
Augmented HaM'ZaT	هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ
Augmented noun	أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augmented original	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augmented verb	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augments of the quadriliteral	مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيِّ
Augments of the trilateral	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيِّ
Letter of augmentation	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
Measures of the augmented verb	أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ
Past augmented ignored	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Authenticity (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ
Auxiliary vocable	لَفْظٌ مُسَاعِدٌ
Away!	إِلَيْكَ
Away!	بُعْدًا
Away from	عَنْ

A

At	ب
At	عَلَى
At	عِنْدَ
At	فِي
At	مِنْ
At	و
At all	قَطْ
At that time	إِذْ
At the contrary	كَلَّا
At your own risk	عَلَيْكَ نَفْسَكَ
At your service	لَبَّيْكَ
Attach (To...)	رَبَطَ
Attach oneself to	لَحِقَ
Attached	مُلْحَقٌ
Attached nouns	أَسْمَاءُ مُلْحَقَةٌ
Attached T	تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ
Attached to the five verbs	مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ
Attachment	أَرْبَاطٌ
Attachment of reduction	مُتَعَلِّقُ الْجَرِّ
Derived attached to the radical	مُسْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَصِيلِ
Attain!	دَرَاكَ
Attention	حَذَارٍ
Attention	هَـ
Attention	هَـا
Attraction	عَطْفٌ
Attracted	مَعْطُوفٌ
Attracted numeral	عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ
Attracting	عَاطِفٌ

A

Negative article	أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ
Artificial original	مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ
As	إِذْ
As	مِنْ
As	كَ
As	كَمَا
As	لَمَّا
As	وَ
As far as	إِلَى
As far as	حَتَّى
As far as	مَا
As for	أَمَّا
As if	كَأَنَّ
As long as	مَا
As long as... to last	مَا دَامَ
As though	كَأَنَّ
Aside from	فَضْلًا
Assemble (To...)	جَمَعَ
Assume	هَبْ
Astonished (To be...)	عَجِبَ
Astonished	مُتَعَجِّبٌ
Astonishing!	عَجَبًا
Astonishment	تَعَجُّبٌ
ÉaF'RaL of astonishment	أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ
Letter of astonishment	حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ
Noun of astonishment	اسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ
Object of astonishment	مَتَعَجِّبٌ مِنْهُ
At	إِلَى

A

Annul (To...)	نَسَخَ
Annulled nouns with open ending	مَنَاصِبُ
Annulled nouns with regular ending	مَرَافِعُ
Annuler	نَاسِخُ
Annulders	نَوَاسِخُ
Annulling letter	حَرْفُ نَاسِخٍ
Noun of the annuler	اِسْمُ النَّاسِخِ
Predicate of the annuler	خَبَرُ النَّاسِخِ
Answer (To...)	جَابَ
Answer to the condition	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
Anteriorly	أَنفَاءً
Appear (To...)	ظَهَرَ
Apparent	ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent active element	عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent passive element	مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent personal	ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent sign	عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Apparent vowel	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Applaud (To...)	حَبَّذا
Approach (To...)	أَقْبَلَ
Approach (To...)	قَرَّبَ
Approximation (Verb of...)	فِعْلٌ مُقَارِبَةٌ
Arrange (To...)	رَتَّبَ
Arranged noun	مَعْدُولٌ
Article	أَدَاةٌ
Article of elision	أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ
Article of exclusion	أَدَاةُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Conditional article	أَدَاةُ شَرْطٍ

A

Although	بَيْنَ
Amen	أَمِينَ
Amid	وَسَطَ
Among	فِي
Amongst	مِنْ
Analysis (Its place in the...)	مَحَلَّةٌ مِنَ الْإِعْرَابِ
Analysis of the letter	إِعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ
Analysis of the sentence	إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ
And	وَ
And even	بَلْ
And so	فَ
And so on	دَوَالَيْكَ
Annex (To...)	ضَافَ
Annexation	إِضَافَةٌ
Annexation of the sentence	إِضَافَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Annexed	مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
Annexed composite	مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
Annexed noun	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
Annexing	مُضَافٌ
Annexing noun	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ
Called annexing	مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ
Called similar to the annexing	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Moral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
Non - annexing	غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ
Noun of annexation	أَسْمٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
Oral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ
Similar to the annexing	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Announce (To...)	نَبَأَ

A

Afflict (To...)	بَشَّ
After	بَعْدَ
After	لَمَّا
Afterwards	ثُمَّ، ثُمَّتَ
Against	عَلَى
Agent	فَاعِلٌ
Agent - function	فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Agent - noun	أَسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ
Ago	مُذْ، مِنْذُ
Ah!	آ
Ah!	وا
Ah!	وي
Aid (To...)	أَدَا
Alas!	آه
Alas!	أَوَاه
All	كُلُّ
All without exception	طَرًّا
Allusion (To make...)	كَتَى
Allusion	كِنَايَةً
Allusive noun	أَسْمُ كِنَايَةٍ
Alone	وَحْدَ
Alphabet	هَجَاءٌ
Alphabetical letter	حَرْفُ هَجَاءٍ
Alphabetical order	تَرْتِيبُ هِجَائِيٍّ
Already	قَدْ
Also	أَيْضًا
Also	وَ
Although	إِنْ

A

Active letter	حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ
Active verb	فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ
Agent	فَاعِلٌ
Agent-function	فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Agent-noun	أَسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ
Apparent active element	عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Eliminated active element	عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Inactive	غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ
It has no action	لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ
Moral active element	عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Noun of one act	أَسْمُ الْمَرَّةِ
Oral active element	عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Position of verb and agent	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
Pro-agent	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
Syntactic action	عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
Advance (To...)	قَدَمَ
Advanced	مُقَدَّمٌ
Advancing	مُتَقَدِّمٌ
Advancing followed	مَتَّبِعٌ مُتَقَدِّمٌ
Advise (To...)	أَنَبَا
Affirmative	أَجَلَ
Affirmative	إِي
Affirmative	بَلَى
Affirmative	جَلَلَ
Affirmative	جَبَر
Affirmative, root to be firm	مُثَبَّتٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَبَتَ
Affirmative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبَّتَةٌ
Affirmative verb	فِعْلٌ مُثَبَّتٌ

A

A few	بَعْضُ
About	عَنْ
About what?	عَمَّ
About which?	عَمَّا
Above	عَلَى
Above	فَوْقَ
Absent	غَائِبٌ
Absolute patient	مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ
Absolute pro-patient	نَائِبٌ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
Abstract noun	اسْمٌ مَعْنَى
Accents	ضَوَائِدُ
Accidental structure	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
Acclaim (To...)	نَعَمَ
According to	عَلَى
According to	عَنْ
Act (To...)	عَمِلَ
Action of declension	عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ
Active element	عَامِلٌ
Active element of the distinctive	عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ
Active element of the status	عَامِلُ الْحَالِ

المسرد الإنكليزيّ - العربيّ

**ENGLISH - ARABIC
LEXICON**

Elide (To..., to clip)	جَزَمَ
Article of elision	أداة جَزَمَ
Elided	مَجْزُومٌ
Eliding	جَازِمٌ
Elision	جَزَمَ
Elision of the verb	جَزَمَ الْفِعْلَ
Letter of elision	حَرْفُ جَزَمَ
Sign of elision	عَلَامَةُ جَزَمَ
Verb with elided ending	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

٦ - عَلَى الْقَارِئِ أَنْ لَا يَرَى فِي هَذَا الْمَسْرُودِ سِوَى مُرَاجَعَةٍ لِلْمَسْرُودِ الْعَرَبِيِّ. فَالْكَلِمَاتُ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةُ الْمُسْتَعْمَلَةُ، وَلَا مِيزَةُ قَوَاعِدِيَّةٌ خَاصَّةٌ لَهَا، لَمْ يَكُنِ الْقَصْدُ مِنْ تَتَابُعِهَا فِي تَرْتِيبٍ هِجَائِيٍّ تَسْهِيلَ الْبَحْثِ عَنْهَا.

هَدَفُ هَذَا التَّرْتِيبِ إِذَا، هُوَ الْإِقَاءُ الضَّوِّءُ عَلَى الْمَجْمُوعَاتِ ذَاتِ الْجَذْرِ الْوَاحِدِ وَالَّتِي اعْتُمِدَتْ لِلْكَشْفِ عَنِ الْوُضَائِفِ الْقَوَاعِدِيَّةِ لِمُمَاثِلَاتِهَا الْعَرَبِيَّةِ.

٥ - مَسَاقُ الْمَوَادِّ

هَذِهِ الْإِرْشَادَاتُ تَقُومُ أَيْضًا مَقَامَ الْمَسَاقِ لِمَوَادِّ الْمَعْجَمِ.

Elide (To..., to clip)	جَزَمَ
Article of elision	أَدَاةُ جَزَمَ
Elided	مَجْزُومٌ
Ellding	جَازِمٌ
Ellsion	جَزَمَ
Elision of the verb	جَزَمَ الْفِعْلَ
Letter of elision	حَرْفُ جَزَمَ
Sign of elision	عَلَامَةُ جَزَمَ
Verb with elided ending	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

- 6 — The reader must be warned to see in this lexicon nothing but a repetition of the Arabic lexicon. The English words used, having no grammatical character of their own, have not been put in alphabetical order to facilitate looking them up; the aim of this order is to throw light on the groups and families of words adopted to respond to the grammatical functions of their Arabic opposites.

5 — TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions serve also as a table of contents.

6 — ORIENTALISTS REFERRED TO

A. D'ALVERNY

H. ATOUI

J-B. BELOT

R. BLACHÈRE

P. CACHIA

H. FLEISCH

M. G-DEMOMBYNES

A. GHEDIRA

M.S. HOWELL

A. DE B. KAZIMIRSKI

G. LECOMTE

C. PELLAT

D. REIG

J.J. SCHMIDT

J. DE SOUSA

H. WEHR

W. WRIGHT

٤ - المسرد الإنكليزي - العربي

هو مراجعة للمسرد العربي بحسب الترتيب الهجائي الإنكليزي .

١ - حروف المعاني تظهر في واحدٍ من استعمالاتها العربية الأكثر شيوعاً. نحو:

Except إلا

٢ - تخضع الاسماء للقاعدة نفسها، نحو:

Anteriorly آنفاً

In the morning ضحوة

This (masc.) ذا

Twelve اثنا عشر، اثنتا عشرة

٣ - تأتي الأفعال في الترتيب الهجائي بصيغة (Infinitive)، نحو:

Be impossible (To ...) استحال

Cease (Not ... to) أنفك (ما ...)

Do (To ...) فعل

Have a defect (To ...) عل

Soften the voice (To ...) رخم

Turn about (To ...) أنقلب

٤ - الكلمات التقنية والتعابير القواعدية تعكس حصرًا مفهوم المؤلف

من دون العودة إلى المُستشرقين كما أشرنا إليه في المسرد

العربي . نحو:

Agent-function فاعلية

Circumstantial sentence جملة ظرفية

Conform ignored verb فعل مضارع مجهول

Intentional indeterminate noun نكرة مقصودة

Letter of protection حرف وقاية

٥ - الكلمات الآتية من جذرٍ واحدٍ قد جُمعت تحت أحدها حرصًا

على الترتيب الهجائي . نحو:

4 — THE ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON

This is a recapitulation of the Arabic lexicon in English alphabetical order.

- 1 — The letters of signification are represented by one of the most common Arabic uses of each letter, e.g. under E:

Except إِلَّا

- 2 — Different nouns obey the same rule, e.g.:

Anteriorly آتِئًا

In the morning صَحْوَةً

This (masc.) ذَا

Twelve اثْنَا عَشَرَ

- 3 — Verbs are in alphabetical order in their infinitive form e.g.:

Be impossible (To ...) أَسْتَحَالَ

Cease (Not ... to) أَنْفَكَ (ما ...)

Do (To ...) فَعَلَ

Have a defect (To ...) عَلَّ

Soften the voice (To ...) رَخَّمَ

Turn about (To ...) أَنْقَلَبَ

- 4 — The technical words and grammatical expressions represent exclusively the author's conception, without reference to the orientalist as indicated in the arabic lexicon, e.g.:

Agent-function فَاعِلِيَّةٌ

Circumstantial sentence جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ

Conform ignored verb فَعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Intentional indeterminate noun نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Letter of protection حَرْفُ وَقَايَةٍ

- 5 — Words belonging to the same family have been grouped with one of them and in alphabetical order, e.g.:

٣ - الدِّراسَةُ التَّقْنِيَّةُ

طُبِعَتْ عَلَى وَرَقٍ مَلَوْنٍ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَ الْمُسَرِّدِينَ ، وَتَحْتَوِي عَلَى :

- ١ - دراسة متعلّقة بمعايير اختيار المعربات والمبنيات في القواعد العربية.
- ٢ - جداول مقارنة في كتابة الحروف وفي المصطلحات الرئيسة.
- ٣ - لوائح في حروف المباني وحروف المعاني.
- ٤ - لوائح في الأسماء المتصرفة والأسماء غير المتصرفة.
- ٥ - لوائح في الأفعال الخاصة.

3 – TECHNICAL STUDY

Printed on colored pages separating the two lexicons, it comprises :

- 1 – A study of criteria for selecting declined and structured words in Arabic grammar.
- 2 – Comparative tables of orthography of the letters and essential terminology.
- 3 – Lists of letters of construction and letters of signification.
- 4 – Lists of variable and invariable nouns.
- 5 – Lists of particular verbs.

٣ - وَإِلَيْكَ عِبَارَةٌ فِي أَكْثَرِ مِنْ كَلِمَتَيْنِ [مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ].
هذه العبارة تدرج في الترتيب الآتي:

مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ Called similar to the annexing

مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ (مُنَادَى ...) Called similar to the annexing

ب (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by, in, with) By

مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ Called similar to the annexing

مُضَافٍ (مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْ...) Called similar to the annexing

نَدَى To call

مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ Called similar to the annexing

شَبَّهَ To resemble

مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ Called similar to the annexing

ضَافَ To annex

مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ Called similar to the annexing

3 - Example of an expression of more than two words:
(مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ):

This expression is found in the following order:

Called similar to the annexing	.....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
Called similar to the annexing	.....	مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ (مُنَادَى ...)
By (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by, in, with)	.....	ب
Called similar to the annexing	.....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
Called similar to the annexing	.....	مُضَافٍ (مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْأَلْ) ...
To call	.....	نَدَى
Called similar to the annexing	.....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
To resemble	.....	شَبَّهَ
Called similar to the annexing	.....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
To annex	.....	ضَافَ
Called similar to the annexing	.....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ

الرئيس كلمة [Idem]. غياب الحاصرتين يعني أَنَّ المستشرقين قَدْ
أهملوا ترجمة التعبير المعني. بهذه المقارنة يتمكّن القارئ من امتلاك
نظرة شمولية على المفاهيم المختلفة، ومن المحافظة في الوقت نفسه
على استنتاجاته الخاصة.

١ - إليك كلمة تقنية مفردة: [استغاثة]. هذه الكلمة تندرج بلفظ
جزئها الأول تحت حرف الهمزة:

Letter of restriction (حرف ...)

Help, root to help
كما تندرج مجدداً في أصلها تحت حرف الغين:

To help غَوَّثَ

Help أَسْتَغَاثَ

[Call for help]

Helping مُسْتَغَاثٌ

[Person called to aid]

Helped مُسْتَغَاثٌ لَهُ

[Person against whom aid is required]

٢ - وإليك عبارة من كلمتين [استثناء منقطع]. فهي تندرج بلفظ
جزئها الأول تحت حرف الهمزة:

Detached exclusion أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

[Different exception]

وتندرج كذلك بلفظ جزئها الثاني تحت حرف الميم:

Detached exclusion (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

وتندرج أيضاً في أصل كل من جزئها:

To fold in two ثَنَى

Detached exclusion أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

To cut قَطَعَ

Detached exclusion أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

italics. When the choices are identical, the word [idem] will appear under the principal line. The absence of brackets indicates that the orientalist has neglected to translate the term in question. Thus the reader will have an overview of the different conceptions and may draw his own conclusions.

- 1 — Example of an isolated technical term: (أَسْتَعَاثَ). This word is found in its final form under the letter (ع):

Letter of restriction (حَرْفٌ ...) **أَسْتَعَاثَ**
Help, root to help **أَسْتَعَاثَ** أَصْلُهُ عَوَثَ
 It is found again in its radical form under the letter (غ):

To help عَوَثَ
Help أَسْتَعَاثَ

[Call for help]

Helping مُسْتَعَاثَ

[Person called to aid]

Helped مُسْتَعَاثَ لَهُ

[Person against whom aid is required]

- 2 — Example of a two-word expression: (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ). It is found in the final form of the first word under the letter (س):

Detached exclusion أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ
 [Different exception]

It is also found in the final form of the second word under (م):

Detached exclusion مُنْقَطِعٌ (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...) **أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ**
 It is also found in the radical form of both words:

To fold in two ثَنَى

Detached exclusion أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

To cut قَطَعَ

Detached exclusion أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

٦ - بعضُ الأسماء المنصوبة، والمختارة بسببِ شيوعِ استعمالِها،
تندرجُ كذلك في الترتيب العام:

Welcome! أهلاً

٢٤ - في الإنكليزية، تظهرُ الأفعالُ بصيغة (Infinitive) بالرغم من أنها في العربية تظهرُ بصيغة الماضي. وقد اعتمدنا هذا الحلَّ لِنُبَرِّزَ انتماء الكلمة إلى الفعلِ مماشاةً مع الأفعالِ الإنكليزية. من جهةٍ أخرى، أعطي كلَّ فعلٍ معادلةً واحدةً بالرغم من تعدد معاني الأفعال. وعلى القارئ أن يدرك اضطرارنا إلى اختيار واحدٍ، على مثال ما فعله التحويي العربي، تحاشياً للتكرار. فعلى سبيل المثال، لائحة الأفعال المتعدية إلى ثلاثة مفاعيل، ناطقة عن ذاتها، لأنَّ كلَّ فعلٍ منها له معنى الأفعال الأخرى:

To give information أَخْبَرَ
To show أَرَى
To notify أَعْلَمَ
To warn أَنْبَأَ
To recount حَدَّثَ
To inform خَبَّرَ
To announce نَبَأَ

بعضُ الأفعالِ كأفعالِ المدحِ والذمِّ، تُشكِّلُ صعوباتٍ في ترجمتها بصيغة (Infinitive). وقد اعتمدنا لها معادلةً مستوحاةً من معناها العام. نحو [بشّس] الدّالة على شعورٍ بالأسف: يَا للأسف! يا للتعاسة! مَا أَقْبَحُ!

وهي تندرجُ في هذا المسردِ تحت حرفِ الباء:

To afflict بِشَّسَ

٢٥ - الكلماتُ التقنيّة والتعابيرُ القواعديّة تُرجمتُ على سطرٍ واحدٍ وفقاً لمفهوم المؤلف. تحت هذا الخطِّ، ولكلمة التقنيّة نفسها، أوردنا الحلولَ والترجمة التي اعتمدها المُستشرقون، بين حاصرتين وبخطِّ رفيعٍ مائلٍ (Italics). عندما تتفق الاختيارات، تظهرُ تحت الخطِّ

6 — Certain nouns of open ending, chosen for their current usage, are found also in the general order:

Welcome ! أَهْلًا

24 — Verbs are represented in English, in the infinitive form, while in Arabic the past form is used. This solution has been adopted to maintain in evidence the word's relation to the verb, in the manner of English verbs. On the other hand, a single equivalence is given for each verb, despite the numerous meanings these verbs can have. The reader will understand that it was necessary to choose one, as does the Arab grammarian, to avoid repetitions. By way of example, the list of transitive verbs over three patients speaks for itself, each verb being able to have the same meaning as the others:

To give information	أَخْبَرَ
To show	أَرَى
To notify	أَعْلَمَ
To warn	أَنْبَأَ
To recount	حَدَّثَ
To inform	خَبَّرَ
To announce	نَبَأَ

Certain verbs, such as the verbs of praise and blame, are difficult to translate as infinitives. For these verbs we have adopted an equivalence inspired by their general meaning. For example, the verb (بَشَّرَ) is used for expressing a feeling of affliction: What a misfortune! How sad! How awful!

In this lexicon it will thus appear, with the letter (ب):

To afflict بَشَّرَ

25 — Technical terms and grammatical expressions are translated along the same line according to the author's conception. Below this line, the solutions chosen for the same word by different orientallists will be set down in brackets and in

To know by experience خَبَرَ

Predicate of ÉiNa خَبَرُ إِنَّ

To prick هَمَزَ

HaM'ZaTū of INDEED هَمَزَةٌ إِنَّ

٢٣ - أنواع الاسم المختلفة حُصِرَتْ ترجمتها بلفظ واحد رأيناه الأقرب إلى مدلوله. وقد أهملنا معانيه المحتملة لأن ليس القصد في معجمنا أن يتحوّل إلى قاموس لغوي. نحو:

١ - اسمُ الإشارةِ [هَذَا] يندرجُ تحتَ حرفِ الهاءِ:

This هَذَا

٢ - ضميرُ المُخاطَبِ [أَنْتُمْ] يندرجُ في فئةِ [أَنْتَ] تحتَ الهمزة:

You (masc. sing.) أَنْتَ

You (dual) أَنْتُمَا

You (masc. plur.) أَنْتُمْ

٣ - اسمُ الاستفهامِ [كَيْفَ] يندرجُ تحتَ الكافِ:

How كَيْفَ

٤ - اسمُ الظرفِ [صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ] يندرجُ تحتَ الصادِ:

Morning and evening صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

٥ - اسمُ العددِ [ثَلَاثَةٌ] يندرجُ معَ فئةِ فعلهِ المجردِ تحتَ التاءِ:

To be third ثَلَاثَ

Three hundred thousand ثَلَاثُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Three ثَلَاثَ، ثَلَاثَةٌ

أما اسمُ العددِ [تِسْعَةٌ] فلمْ نجدْ مبرراً يُعيدُه إلى أصلِ فادرجنائه في الترتيب العام:

Euphony of the called تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

Nine تِسْعَ، تِسْعَةٌ

To know by experience	خَبَرَ
Predicate of <i>ÉiNā</i>	خَبَرُ
To prick	هَمَزَ
HaM'ZaTū of INDEED	هَمْزَةٌ

23 – The various kinds of noun have only one translation representing the use judged to be closest to this noun. The other possible meanings have been ignored because this lexicon does not pretend to replace a language dictionary. E.g.:

- 1 – The demonstrative noun (هَذَا) is found with the letter (ه):

This (masc.) هَذَا

- 2 – The personal noun (أَنْتُمْ) is found in the group (أَنْتَ) with the letter (أ):

You (masc. sing.) أَنْتَ

You (dual) أَنْتُمَا

You (masc. plur.) أَنْتُمْ

- 3 – The interrogative noun (كَيْفَ) is found under the letter (ك):

How كَيْفَ

- 4 – The circumstantial noun (صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ) is found under the letter (ص):

Morning and evening صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

- 5 – The numeral noun (ثَلَاثَةٌ) is found in the group of its denuded verb with the letter (ث):

To be third ثَلَّثَ

Three hundred thousand ثَلَاثُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ

Three ثَلَاثٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ

The numeral noun (تِسْعَةٌ), on the other hand, will be found in the general order, as we do not think it justified to return to its root:

Euphony of the called تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

Nine تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ

Convenient vowel حَرَكَهٗ مُنَاسِبَةً

Vocalized مُتَحَرِّكٌ

٢ - وَاللَّفْظُ الْوَارِدُ يَنْطَلِقُ مِنَ الْحَرْفِ الْأَوَّلِ لِلْكَلِمَةِ مَعَ الْإِشَارَةِ إِلَى أَصْلِهِ إِذَا وَجِبَ الْأَمْرُ:

Vocalization, root to move تَحْرِيكُ أَصْلِهِ حَرَكَ

Letter of stimulation تَحْضِيضُ (حَرْفُ ...)

Etc. الخ

٢٢ - حُرُوفُ الْمَعْنِي لَهَا غَالِبًا مَعَانٍ عِدَّةٌ. الْمَعْنَى الْأَكْثَرُ شَبُوحًا يَوْضَعُ أَوَّلًا، وَالْمَعْنَى الْفَرْعِيَّةُ تَوْضَعُ بَيْنَ قَوْسَيْنِ. نَحْوُ:
١ - الْحَرْفُ [إِلَّا] نَجْدُهُ فِي تَرْتِيبِ هَجَائِيٍّ حَيْثُ الْهَمْزَةُ:

إِلَّا Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save)

وَلَا يَجَادِ (Except) فِي الْمَسْرَدِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيِّ - الْعَرَبِيِّ، يَجِبُ الْعُودَةُ إِلَى الْحَرْفِ (E).

٢ - إِذَا أَرَدْنَا الْبَحْثَ عَنْ [إِنَّ] وَالِاسْتِعْلَامَ عَنْ مُشْتَمَلَاتِهَا، وَجَدْنَا ذَلِكَ أَوَّلًا فِي حَرْفِ الْهَمْزَةِ:

Indeedy إِنَّ، أَنْ

Sisters of ÉiÑa أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ

Noun of ÉiÑa اِسْمُ إِنَّ

ÉiÑa and its sisters إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

Predicate of ÉiÑa خَبَرُ إِنَّ

HaM'ZaTū of INDEED هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

أَمَّا الْمَتَفَرِّعَاتُ الْمُخْتَلِفَةُ عَنْ هَذَا الْحَرْفِ، فَيَتَعَيَّنُ الْبَحْثُ عَنْهَا فِي الْمَسْرَدِ تَبَعًا لِلْحَرْفِ الْأَوَّلِ الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ بِهِ الْفَرْعُ:

، هَمْزَةُ أَصْلُهَا هَمْزَ * HaM'ZaTū, root to prick

* HaM'ZaTū of INDEED (هَمْزَةُ) إِنَّ

To fraternize أَخَا

Sisters of ÉiÑa أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ

Noun of ÉiÑa اِسْمُ إِنَّ

Convenient vowel حَرَكَه مُنَاسِبَةً
Vocalized مُتَحَرِّكٌ

- 2 — The final form is found in alphabetical order by the first letter of the word, with reference to its root, if appropriate :

Vocalization, root to move تَحْرِيكُ أَصْلِهِ حَرَكَ
Letter of stimulation (حَرْفٌ ...) نَحْضِيضُ
Etc. الخ

- 22 — The letters of signification have, in general, several meanings. The most common is placed first, the others in parentheses. E.g. :

- 1 — The letter (إِلَّا) is found in alphabetical order with the letter (ء) :

Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save) إِلَّا

To find this letter in the English-Arabic lexicon, look for **Except** under the letter **E**.

- 2 — If you wish to find the letter (إِنَّ) and see all its implications, look first under the letter (ء) :

Indeed إِنَّ، أَنْ
Sisters of **ÉiÑa** أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ
Noun of **ÉiÑa** أَسْمُ إِنَّ
ÉiÑa and its sisters إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Predicate of **ÉiÑa** خَبَرُ إِنَّ
HaM'ZaTū of **INDEED** هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

The various subdivisions of this letter indicate the place in the lexicon where one might look further :

* **HaM'ZaTū**, root to prick هَمْزَةُ أَصْلِهَا هَمَزَ

* **HaM'ZaTū** of **INDEED** هَمْزَةُ (إِنَّ) هَمَزَ

To fraternize أَخَا
Sisters of **ÉiÑa** أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ
Noun of **ÉiÑa** أَسْمُ إِنَّ

إرشادات متعلقة باستعمال هذا المعجم

١ - تمهيد

يحتوي هذا المعجم على:

١ - مقدمة

٢ - مسرد عربي - إنكليزي

٣ - دراسة تقنية على أوراق ملونة

٤ - مسرد إنكليزي - عربي

٥ - إرشادات الاستعمال

٢ - المسرد العربي - الإنكليزي

٢١ - وهو يتألف من حروف وأسماء وأفعال وتعابير تُشكّل التصنيف

القواعديّ العربيّ. وقد وُضعت تلك الكلمات في ترتيب هجائيّ تبعاً

لأصلها وتبعاً لورود لفظها.

١ - والأصل هو الفعل المجرد الذي منه اشتقت هذه الكلمة.

ويتدرج تحت هذا الفعل كلّ مشتقاته المستعملة في القواعد.

نحو:

To move حَرَكْ

Vocalization تَحْرِيكْ

Vowel حَرَكَة

Apparent vowel حَرَكَة ظَاهِرَة

Supposed vowel حَرَكَة مُقَدَّرَة

INSTRUCTIONS

How to Use this Dictionary

1 - PREAMBLE

This dictionary contains :

- 1 - A preface
- 2 - An Arabic-English lexicon
- 3 - A technical study on colored pages
- 4 - An English-Arabic lexicon
- 5 - Instructions for use.

2 - THE ARABIC-ENGLISH LEXICON

21 - It comprises the letters, nouns, verbs, and expressions representing Arabic grammatical nomenclature. These words are placed in alphabetical order according to their radical form and their final form.

- 1 - The radical form is that of the denuded verb from which this word was derived. Below this verb are all its derivatives used in grammar. E.g. :

To move		حَرَكَ
Vocalization		تَحَرَّكَ
Vowel		حَرَكَه
Apparent vowel		حَرَكَه ظَاهِرَةٌ
Supposed vowel		حَرَكَه مُقَدَّرَةٌ

إرشادات الاستعمال

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

To my daughter CAROLE...

**LIBRAIRIE DU LIBAN
RIAD SOLH SQUARE
BEIRUT**

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

**FIRST EDITION
1988**

Ambassador
ANTOINE EL-DAHDAH

A DICTIONARY
OF TERMS OF DECLENSION
AND STRUCTURE
IN UNIVERSAL ARABIC GRAMMAR
(ARABIC-ENGLISH)
(ENGLISH-ARABIC)

Revised by
MARTIN J. McDERMOTT
ELIAS MATAR

LIBRAIRIE DU LIBAN

**A DICTIONARY
OF TERMS OF DECLENSION
AND STRUCTURE
in Universal Arabic Grammar
(Arabic-English) (English-Arabic)**